# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM 1-A

# REGULATION A OFFERING STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

No changes to the information required by Part I have occurred since the last filing of this offering statement.

ITEM 1. Issuer Information	
Exact name of issuer as specified in the issuer's charter:	t Brands, Inc.
Jurisdiction of incorporation/organization:  Delaware	
Year of incorporation: 2017	
CIK: <u>0001705012</u>	
Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code: 5812	
I.R.S. Employer Identification Number: 82-1302696	
Total number of full-time employees: 44	
Contact Information	
Address of Principal Executive Offices: 9720 WILSHIRE BLVD.,	SUITE 500, BEVERLY HILLS, CALIFORNIA 90212
Telephone: 310-319-1850	
Provide the following information for the person the Securities and with any pre-qualification review of the offering statement:	Exchange Commission's staff should call in connection
Name: Allen Z. Sussman, Esq.	
Address: Loeb & Loeb LLP, 10100 Santa Monica Blvd., S	uite 2200, Los Angeles, California 90067
Telephone: 310-282-2375	
Provide up to two e-mail addresses to which the Securities and Excrelating to the offering statement. After qualification of the offering remain active:  asussman@loeb.com rhershinger@fatbrands.com	
Financial Statements	
Industry Group (select one): Banking	Insurance X Other
Use the financial statements for the most recent fiscal period containformation about the issuer. The following table does not include Term Debt would include notes payable, bonds, mortgages, and sin companies selecting "Other" for their industry group, refer to Artice "Insurance," refer to Article 7-04 of Regulation S-X for calculation "Costs and Expenses Applicable to Revenues".	all of the line items from the financial statements. Long milar obligations. To determine "Total Revenues" for all the 5-03(b)(1) of Regulation S-X. For companies selecting
Balance Sheet Information Cash and Cash Equivalents:	652 000 00
Investment Securities:	653,000.00 0.00
Accounts and Notes Receivable:	17,570,000.00
Property, Plant and Equipment (PP&E):	0.00
Total Assets:	57,960,000.00
Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities:	5,491,000.00
Long Term Debt:	15,400,000.00
Total Steelshelders' Ferritry	52,221,000.00
Total Stockholders' Equity:  Total Liabilities and Equity:	5,739,000.00 57,960,000.00
	<i>y</i> - 2000 000
Statement of Comprehensive Income Information Total Revenues:	18,367,000.00
Costs and Expenses Applicable to Revenues:	14,131,000.00
Depreciation and Amortization:	358 000 00

Net Income:	-1,798,000.00
Earnings Per Share – Basic:	-0.16
Earnings Per Share – Diluted:	-0.16
Name of Auditor (if any):	Hutchinson & Bloodgood LLP

### **Outstanding Securities**

	Name of Class (if any)	Units Outstanding	CUSIP (if any)	Name of Trading Center or Quotation Medium (if any)
Common Equity	Common Stock	11807349	30258N105	Nasdaq Capital Market
Preferred Family	Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative	100000	30258N204	N/A
Preferred Equity	Series A-1 Fixed Rate Cumulati	45000	30258N303	N/A
Debt Securities	N/A	0	000000000	N/A

## ITEM 2. Issuer Eligibility

- X Check this box to certify that all of the following statements are true for the issuer(s):
  - Organized under the laws of the United States or Canada, or any State, Province, Territory or possession thereof, or the District of Columbia.
  - Principal place of business is in the United States or Canada.
  - Not a development stage company that either (a) has no specific business plan or purpose, or (b) has indicated that its business plan is to merge with an unidentified company or companies.
  - Not an investment company registered or required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940.
  - Not issuing fractional undivided interests in oil or gas rights, or a similar interest in other mineral rights.
  - Not issuing asset-backed securities as defined in Item 1101(c) of Regulation AB.
  - Not, and has not been, subject to any order of the Commission entered pursuant to Section 12(j) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78l(j)) within five years before the filing of this offering statement.

<ul> <li>Has filed with the Commission all the reports it was required to file, if any, pursuant to Rule 257 during the two years immediately before the filing of the offering statement (or for such shorter period that the issuer was required to file such reports).</li> </ul>
ITEM 3. Application of Rule 262
X Check this box to certify that, as of the time of this filing, each person described in Rule 262 of Regulation A is either not disqualified under that rule or is disqualified but has received a waiver of such disqualification
Check this box if "bad actor" disclosure under Rule 262(d) is provided in Part II of the offering statement.
ITEM 4. Summary Information Regarding the Offering and Other Current or Proposed Offerings
Check the appropriate box to indicate whether you are conducting a Tier 1 or Tier 2 offering:  Tier 1
Check the appropriate box to indicate whether the annual financial statements have been audited:  Unaudited  X Audited
Types of Securities Offered in this Offering Statement (select all that apply):  X Equity (common or preferred stock)  Debt  X Option, warrant or other right to acquire another security  X Security to be acquired upon exercise of option, warrant or other right to acquire security  Tenant-in-common securities  Other (describe)
Does the issuer intend to offer the securities on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule $251(d)(3)$ ? Yes $\boxed{X}$ No $$
Does the issuer intend this offering to last more than one year?  Yes No X
Does the issuer intend to price this offering after qualification pursuant to Rule 253(b)? Yes $\square$ No $\boxed{X}$
Will the issuer be conducting a best efforts offering?  Yes X No

Has the issuer used solicitation Yes X No	on of interest communications in	connection with the proposed	l offering?	
Does the proposed offering in Yes No X	nvolve the resale of securities by	affiliates of the issuer?		
Number of securities offered:		1200000		
Number of securities of that of	class already outstanding:	0		
if a price range has been incl to Rule 251(a) for the definiti	this item below may be omitted in the offering statement, the on of "aggregate offering price" this time and include a zero if a	e midpoint of that range mus or "aggregate sales" as use	t be used to resp d in this item. Pi	ond. Please refer lease leave the
Price per security: \$ 2	5.0000			
The portion of the aggregate of \$\frac{30,000,000.00}{20000000000000000000000000000000	offering price attributable to secu	rities being offered on behalf	of the issuer:	
The portion of the aggregate of \$0.00	offering price attributable to secu	rities being offered on behalf	of selling secur	ityholders:
	ring attributable to all the securit the qualification of this offering s	_	t to a qualified o	ffering statement
	regate sales attributable to securit ecurities being sold under this of		to any other qua	alified offering
Total: \$\(\frac{30,000,000.00}{\text{preceding paragraphs}}\).	(the sum	of the aggregate offering pr	ice and aggregat	e sales in the four
Anticipated fees in connection	n with this offering and names of	service providers:		
Underwriters:	Name of Service Provide	<u>er</u>	<u>Fees</u> \$	
Sales Commissions:	TriPoint Global Equities LLC	LLC / Digital Offering,	\$	2,250,000.00
Finder's Fees:		_	\$	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Audit:	Hutchinson & Bloodgood	LLP	\$	25,000.00
Legal:	Loeb & Loeb LLP		\$	50,000.00
Promoters:			\$	,
Blue Sky Compliance:			\$	
CRD Number of any broker of				
Estimated net proceeds to the	issuer: \$			
Clarification of responses (if	necessary):			

## ITEM 5. Jurisdictions in Which Securities are to be Offered

Using the list below, select the jurisdictions in which the issuer intends to offer the securities:

	Jurisdiction	Code		Jurisdiction	Code		Jurisdiction	Code
X	Alabama	AL	X	Montana	MT	X	District of Columbia	DC
X	Alaska	AK	X	Nebraska	NE	X	Puerto Rico	PR
X	Arizona	AZ	X	Nevada	NV			
X	Arkansas	AR	X	New Hampshire	NH	X	Alberta	A0
X	California	CA	X	New Jersey	NJ	X	British Columbia	A1
X	Colorado	CO	X	New Mexico	NM	X	Manitoba	A2
X	Connecticut	CT	X	New York	NY	X	New Brunswick	A3
X	Delaware	DE	X	North Carolina	NC	X	Newfoundland	A4
X	Florida	FL	X	North Dakota	ND	X	Nova Scotia	A5
X	Georgia	GA	X	Ohio	OH	X	Ontario	A6
X	Hawaii	HI	X	Oklahoma	OK	X	Prince Edward Island	A7
X	Idaho	ID	X	Oregon	OR	X	Quebec	A8
X	Illinois	IL	X	Pennsylvania	PA	X	Saskatchewan	A9
X	Indiana	IN	X	Rhode Island	RI	X	Yukon	B0
X	Iowa	IA	X	South Carolina	SC	X	Canada (Federal Level)	<b>Z</b> 4
X	Kansas	KS	X	South Dakota	SD			
X	Kentucky	KY	X	Tennessee	TN			
X	Louisiana	LA	X	Texas	TX			
X	Maine	ME	X	Utah	UT			
X	Maryland	MD	X	Vermont	VT			
		251						

X	Minnesota	MN	X	West Virginia	WV
X	Mississippi	MS	X	Wisconsin	WI
X	Missouri	MO	X	Wyoming	WY

Using the list below, select the jurisdictions in which the securities are to be offered by underwriters, dealers or sales persons or check the appropriate box:

None

X Same as the jurisdictions in which the issuer intends to offer the securities.

	Jurisdiction	Code		Jurisdiction	Code		Jurisdiction	Code
37			37			37		
X	Alabama	AL	X	Montana	MT	X	District of Columbia	DC
X	Alaska	AK	X	Nebraska	NE	X	Puerto Rico	PR
X	Arizona	AZ	X	Nevada	NV			
X	Arkansas	AR	X	New Hampshire	NH	X	Alberta	A0
X	California	CA	X	New Jersey	NJ	X	British Columbia	A1
X	Colorado	CO	X	New Mexico	NM	X	Manitoba	A2
X	Connecticut	CT	X	New York	NY	X	New Brunswick	A3
X	Delaware	DE	X	North Carolina	NC	X	Newfoundland	A4
X	Florida	FL	X	North Dakota	ND	X	Nova Scotia	A5
X	Georgia	GA	X	Ohio	ОН	X	Ontario	A6
X	Hawaii	HI	X	Oklahoma	OK	X	Prince Edward Island	A7
X	Idaho	ID	X	Oregon	OR	X	Quebec	A8
X	Illinois	IL	X	Pennsylvania	PA	X	Saskatchewan	A9
X	Indiana	IN	X	Rhode Island	RI	X	Yukon	B0
X	Iowa	IA	X	South Carolina	SC	X	Canada (Federal Level)	<b>Z</b> 4
X	Kansas	KS	X	South Dakota	SD			
X	Kentucky	KY	X	Tennessee	TN			
X	Louisiana	LA	X	Texas	TX			
X	Maine	ME	X	Utah	UT			
X	Maryland	MD	X	Vermont	VT			
X	Massachusetts	MA	X	Virginia	VA			
X	Michigan	MI	X	Washington	WA			
X	Minnesota	MN	X	West Virginia	WV			
X	Mississippi	MS	X	Wisconsin	WI			

### ITEM 6. Unregistered Securities Issued or Sold Within One Year

MO

|--|

Missouri

As to any unregistered securities issued by the issuer or any of its predecessors or affiliated issuers within one year before the filing of this Form 1-A, state:

Wyoming

(a) Name of such issuer.

FAT Brands, Inc.

(b)(1) Title of securities issued

Common Stock / Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock / Series A-1 Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock

(2) Total amount of such securities issued 483978

(3) Amount of such securities sold by or for the account of any person who at the time was a director, officer, promoter or principal securityholder of the issuer of such securities, or was an underwriter of any securities of such issuer

(c)(1) Aggregate consideration for which the securities were issued and basis for computing the amount thereof.

(2) Aggregate consideration for which the securities listed in (b)(3) of this item (if any) were issued and the basis for computing the amount thereof (if different from the basis described in (c)(1)).

(d) Indicate the section of the Securities Act or Commission rule or regulation relied upon for exemption from the registration requirements of such Act and state briefly the facts relied upon for such exemption:

Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated under Regulation D under the Securities Act.

### PART II — INFORMATION REQUIRED IN OFFERING CIRCULAR

An offering statement pursuant to Regulation A relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Information contained in this Preliminary Offering Circular is subject to completion or amendment. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted before the Offering Statement filed with the Commission is qualified. This Preliminary Offering Circular shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor may there be any sales of these securities in any state in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful before registration or qualification under the laws of any such state. We may elect to satisfy our obligation to deliver a Final Offering Circular by sending you a notice within two business days after the completion of our sale to you that contains the URL where the Final Offering Circular or the Offering Statement in which such Final Offering Circular was filed may be obtained.

Subject to Completion, dated May 31, 2019

**Preliminary Offering Circular** 



### FAT Brands Inc. 1,200,000 shares of 8.25% Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock (Liquidation Preference \$25 Per Share) Warrants to Purchase 720,000 Shares of Common Stock

We are offering up to 1,200,000 shares of our 8.25% Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock (which we refer to as the "Series B Preferred Stock") and warrants (which we refer to as the "Warrants") initially exercisable to purchase up to an aggregate of 720,000 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (which we refer to as the "Common Stock"), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock that we sell in this Offering will be accompanied by a Warrant to purchase 0.60 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.50 per share of Common Stock. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock and accompanying Warrant is being offered at a price of \$25.00, for an aggregate offering amount of up to \$30,000,000. The shares of Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants will be issued separately but can only be purchased together in this Offering. Each Warrant will be immediately exercisable and will expire on the five year anniversary of the date of issuance.

We will pay cumulative dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock from and including the date of original issuance in the amount of \$2.0625 per share each year, which is equivalent to 8.25% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will be payable quarterly in arrears based on the Company's fiscal quarters, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2019.

We may not redeem the Series B Preferred Stock before the first anniversary of the initial issuance date, or , 2020. After the first anniversary of the initial issuance date we may, at our option, redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, by paying \$25.00 per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of redemption, and plus a redemption premium equal to 10% of liquidation preference prior to the second anniversary ( , 2021) or 5% of liquidation preference after the second anniversary and prior to the third anniversary ( , 2022). The Series B Preferred Stock will mature on the five-year anniversary of the initial issuance date ( , 2024) or the earlier liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company. Upon maturity, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive cash redemption of their shares in an amount equal to \$25.00 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends.

Holders of Series B Preferred Stock may optionally cause the Company to redeem all or any portion of their Series B Preferred Stock following the first anniversary of the initial issuance date, or , 2021, for an amount equal to \$25.00 per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends, minus an early redemption fee equal to 12% of liquidation preference prior to the second anniversary ( , 2021), 10% of liquidation preference after the second anniversary and prior to the third anniversary ( , 2022), or 8% of liquidation preference after the third anniversary and prior to the fourth anniversary ( , 2023). There will be no redemption premium charged after the fourth anniversary of the initial issuance date.

Our Common Stock is traded on NASDAQ under the symbol "FAT." There is no established public trading market for the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop for the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants on any securities exchange, and we do not expect that the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants will be quoted on NASDAQ. On May 30, 2019, the last reported sale price of our Common Stock was \$4.70 per share.

The Offering will terminate at the earlier of: (1) the date at which \$30,000,000 of Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants has been sold, (2) the date which is one year after this Offering being qualified by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (which we refer to as the "SEC" or the "Commission"), or (3) the date on which this Offering is earlier terminated by the Company in its sole discretion (which we refer to as the "Termination Date").

This Offering is being conducted on a "best efforts" basis pursuant to Regulation A of Section 3(6) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for Tier 2 offerings. The Company may undertake one or more closings on a rolling basis. Until we complete a closing, the proceeds for the Offering will be kept in an escrow account, except with respect to those investors using a BANQ® online brokerage account, Cambria Capital, My IPO brokerage account or syndicate members. At a closing, the proceeds will be distributed to the Company and the associated Series B Preferred Stock will be issued to investors. If there are no closings or if funds remain in the escrow account upon termination of this Offering without any corresponding closing, the investments for this Offering will be promptly returned to investors, without deduction and generally without interest. Wilmington Trust, N.A. will serve as the escrow agent. There is a minimum purchase requirement for an investor of \$500 of Series B Preferred Stock in order to participate in the Offering.

TriPoint Global Equities, LLC and Digital Offering, LLC have agreed to act as our exclusive selling agents (which we refer to as the "Selling Agents") to offer the Series B Preferred Stock to prospective investors on a "best efforts" basis. In addition, the Selling Agents may engage one or more sub-Selling Agents or selected dealers. The Selling Agents are not purchasing the Series B Preferred Stock offered by us, and are not required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of the Series B Preferred Stock in the Offering. We expect to commence the offer and sale of the Series B Preferred Stock as of the date on which the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular is a part (the "Offering Statement") is qualified by the SEC.

Investing in the Series B Preferred Stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 of this Offering Circular to read about important factors you should consider before buying the Series B Preferred Stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this Offering Circular is accurate or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Sha	are <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Public Offering Price	\$	25.00	\$ 30,000,000
Selling Agents' Commissions (2)	\$	1.875	\$ 2,250,000
Proceeds to FAT Brands Inc. (before expenses) (3)	\$	23.125	\$ 27,750,000

- (1) Per share price represents the offering price for one share of Series B Preferred Stock and a Warrant to purchase 0.60 shares of Common Stock at \$8.50 per share.
- (2) We have agreed to pay the Selling Agents a fee of 7.5% of the gross proceeds received by the Company in the Offering, and issue warrants to the Selling Agents to purchase shares of Common Stock equal to 4.0% of the total shares sold in the Offering, exercisable for five years at \$8.50 per share. We have also agreed to reimburse certain expenses to our Selling Agents. Please refer to the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" in this Offering Circular for additional information regarding total Selling Agents compensation.
- (3) We estimate that our total expenses for the Offering will be approximately \$200,000, in addition to Selling Agents' commissions.

NO SALE MAY BE MADE TO YOU IN THIS OFFERING IF THE AGGREGATE PURCHASE PRICE YOU PAY IS MORE THAN 10% OF THE GREATER OF YOUR ANNUAL INCOME OR NET WORTH. DIFFERENT RULES APPLY TO ACCREDITED INVESTORS AND NON-NATURAL PERSONS. BEFORE MAKING ANY REPRESENTATION THAT YOUR INVESTMENT DOES NOT EXCEED APPLICABLE THRESHOLDS, WE ENCOURAGE YOU TO REVIEW RULE 251(d)(2)(i)(C) OF REGULATION A. FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ON INVESTING, WE ENCOURAGE YOU TO REFER TO www.investor.gov.

THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION DOES NOT PASS UPON THE MERITS OF OR GIVE ITS APPROVAL TO ANY SECURITIES OFFERED OR THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, NOR DOES IT PASS UPON THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY OFFERING CIRCULAR OR OTHER SOLICITATION MATERIALS. THESE SECURITIES ARE OFFERED PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE COMMISSION; HOWEVER, THE SEC HAS NOT MADE AN INDEPENDENT DETERMINATION THAT THE SECURITIES OFFERED ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION.

For more information concerning the procedures of the Offering, please refer to "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page 58, including the sections "— Investment Limitations" and "— Procedures for Subscribing."

This Offering Circular follows the disclosure format of Part I of Form S-1 pursuant to the general instructions of Part II(a)(1)(ii) of Form 1-A.

Book-Running Manager Tripoint Global Equities

> Co-Manager Digital Offering

The date of this Offering Circular is

2019.













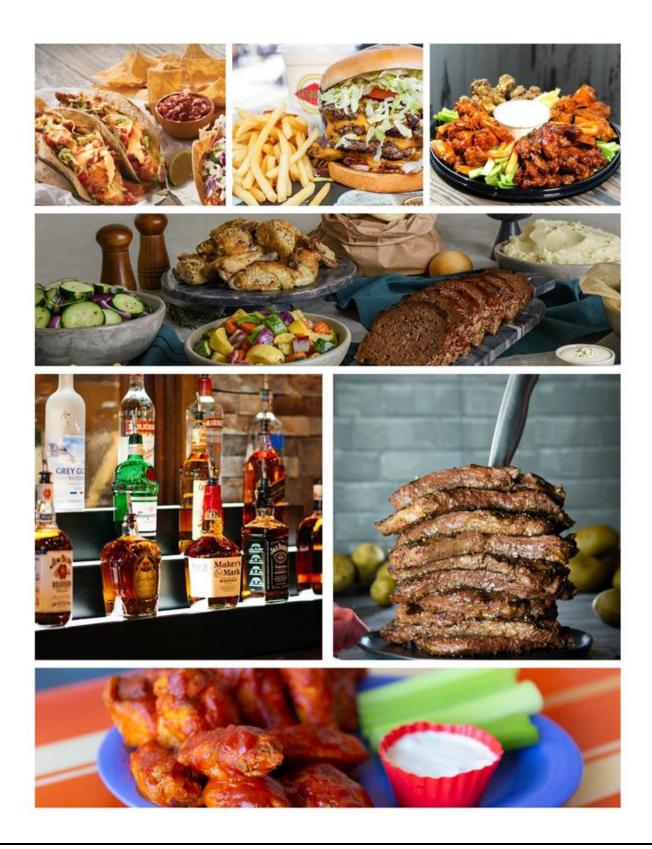












## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We include cross references in this Offering Circular to captions elsewhere in these materials where you can find further related discussions. The following table of contents tells you where to find these captions:

	Page
Incorporation of Documents by Reference	i
Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	ii
Offering Circular Summary	1
The Offering	7
Organizational Structure	9
Summary Historical and Pro Forma Consolidated Financial and Other Data	10
Risk Factors	11
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	26
<u>Capitalization</u>	27
Dividend Policy	28
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	29
<u>Business</u>	38
<u>Management</u>	46
Description of the Securities We Are Offering	51
Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations	53
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	58
<u>Legal Matters</u>	63
<u>Experts</u>	63
Where You Can Find More Information	63

#### INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference the information we file with it, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document that we have filed separately with the SEC. We hereby incorporate by reference the following information or documents into this Offering Circular:

- the following sections of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018, filed with the SEC on March 29, 2019:
  - ➤ <u>Item 2</u>. Properties
  - Item 3. Legal Proceedings
     Item 5. Market for the Reg
  - Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities
  - ➤ Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data
  - <u>Item 11</u>. Executive Compensation,
  - ▶ Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters
  - Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence, and
  - ► <u>Item 14</u>. Principal Accounting Fees and Services
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on May 14, 2019; and
- the description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A (File No. 001-38250) filed with the SEC on October 19, 2017.

Any information in any of the foregoing documents will automatically be deemed to be modified or superseded to the extent that information in this Offering Circular or in a later filed document that is incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference modifies or replaces such information.

We urge you to carefully read this Offering Circular and the documents incorporated by reference herein, before buying any of the securities being offered under this Offering Circular. This Offering Circular may add or update information contained in the documents incorporated by reference herein. To the extent that any statement that we make in this Offering Circular is inconsistent with statements made in the documents incorporated by reference herein, you should rely on the information in this Offering Circular and the statements made in this Offering Circular will be deemed to modify or supersede those made in the documents incorporated by reference herein.

You should rely only on the information contained in this Offering Circular or incorporated herein by reference. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this Offering Circular or incorporated herein by reference. You should not rely on any unauthorized information or representation. This Offering Circular is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information in this Offering Circular is accurate only as of the date on the front of the applicable document and that any information we have incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, regardless of the time of delivery of this Offering Circular, or any sale of a security.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to any document that is incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

Unless otherwise mentioned or unless the context requires otherwise, all references in this Offering Circular to "FAT Brands," "the Company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to FAT Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its subsidiaries.

Upon written or oral request, we will provide you without charge a copy of any or all of the documents that are incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular, including exhibits which are specifically incorporated by reference into such documents. Requests should be directed to: FAT Brands Inc., Attention: Investor Relations, 9720 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 500, Beverly Hills, CA 90212, telephone (310) 319-1850.

i

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this Offering Circular may not be based on historical facts and are "Forward-Looking Statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Offering Circular may be forward-looking statements. Statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, including, among others, statements regarding expected new franchisees, brands, store openings and future capital expenditures are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "targets," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions.

Forward-looking statements are subject to significant business, economic and competitive risks, uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are difficult to predict and beyond our control, which could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results expressed or implied in such forward-looking statements. These and other risks, uncertainties and contingencies are described elsewhere in this Offering Circular, including under "Risk Factors," and in the documents incorporated by reference herein, and include the following factors:

- our inability to manage our growth;
- the actions of our franchisees;
- our inability to maintain good relationships with our franchisees;
- our inability to successfully add franchisees, brands and new stores, and timely develop and expand our operations;
- our inability to protect our brands and reputation;
- our ability to adequately protect our intellectual property;
- success of our advertising and marketing campaigns;
- our inability to protect against security breaches of confidential guest information;
- our business model being susceptible to litigation;
- competition from other restaurants;
- shortages or interruptions in the supply or delivery of food products;
- our vulnerability to increased food commodity costs;
- our failure to prevent food safety and food-borne illness incidents;
- changes in consumer tastes and nutritional and dietary trends;
- our dependence on key executive management;
- our inability to identify qualified individuals for our workforce;
- our vulnerability to labor costs:
- our inability to comply with governmental regulation;
- violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar worldwide anti-bribery and anti-kickback laws;
- our inability to maintain sufficient levels of cash flow, or access to capital, to meet growth expectations;
- control of our Company by Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc.; and
- the additional risks referred to in the section entitled "Risk Factors."

You should not put undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we undertake no obligation to update them in light of new information or future events except to the extent required by Federal securities laws.

### OFFERING CIRCULAR SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information about us, this Offering and information appearing elsewhere in this Offering Circular and in the documents incorporated by reference herein. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the securities offered by this Offering Circular. You should read this summary together with the entire Offering Circular, including our financial statements, the notes to those financial statements and the other documents that we include in and/or have incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular, before making an investment decision. See the Risk Factors section of this Offering Circular beginning on page 11 and risk factors discussed in documents that we incorporate by reference in this Offering Circular, for a discussion of the risks involved in investing in our securities.

### **FAT Brands Inc.**

FAT Brands Inc., formed in March 2017, is a leading multi-brand restaurant franchising company that develops, markets, and acquires predominantly fast casual restaurant concepts around the world. As a franchisor, we generally do not own or operate restaurant locations, but rather generate revenue by charging franchisees initial up-front fees as well as ongoing royalties. This asset light franchisor model provides the opportunity for strong profit margins and an attractive free cash flow profile while minimizing restaurant operating company risk, such as long-term real estate commitments or capital investments. Our scalable management platform enables us to add new stores and restaurant concepts to our portfolio with minimal incremental corporate overhead cost, while taking advantage of significant corporate overhead synergies. The acquisition of additional brands and restaurant concepts as well as expansion of our existing brands are key elements of our growth strategy.

As of March 31, 2019, we were the owner and franchisor of the following restaurant brands:

Fatburger. Founded in Los Angeles, California in 1947, Fatburger (The Last Great Hamburger Stand<sup>TM</sup>) has, throughout its history, maintained its reputation as an iconic, all-American, Hollywood favorite hamburger restaurant serving a variety of freshly made-to-order, customizable, big, juicy, and tasty Fatburgers, Turkeyburgers, Chicken Sandwiches, Impossible<sup>TM</sup> Burgers, Veggieburgers, French fries, onion rings, soft-drinks and milkshakes. With a legacy spanning over 70 years, Fatburger's dedication to superior quality inspires robust loyalty amongst its customer base and has long appealed to American cultural and social leaders. We have counted many celebrities and athletes as past franchisees and customers, and we believe this prestige has been a principal driver of the brand's strong growth. Fatburger offers a premier dining experience, demonstrating the same dedication to serving gourmet, homemade, custom-built burgers as it has since 1947. As of March 31, 2019, there were 158 franchised and sub-franchised Fatburger locations across 5 states and 18 countries.

Buffalo's Cafe. Established in Roswell, Georgia in 1985, Buffalo's Cafe (Where Everyone is Family<sup>TM</sup>) is a family-themed casual dining concept known for its chicken wings and 13 distinctive homemade wing sauces, burgers, wraps, steaks, salads and other classic American cuisine. Featuring a full bar and table service, Buffalo's Cafe offers a distinctive dining experience affording friends and family the flexibility to share an intimate dinner together or to casually watch sporting events while enjoying extensive menu offerings. Beginning in 2011, Buffalo's Express was developed and launched within the Buffalo's Cafe brand as a fast-casual, smaller footprint variant of Buffalo's Café, offering a limited version of the full menu with an emphasis on chicken wings, wraps and salads. Current Buffalo's Express outlets are co-branded with Fatburger locations, providing our franchisees with complementary concepts that share kitchen space and result in a higher average unit volume (compared to stand-alone Fatburger locations). As of March 31, 2019, there were 18 franchised Buffalo's Cafe and 91 co-branded Fatburger / Buffalo's Express locations globally.

Ponderosa & Bonanza Steakhouse. Ponderosa Steakhouse, founded in 1965, and Bonanza Steakhouse, founded in 1963 (collectively, "Ponderosa"), offer the quintessential American steakhouse experience, for which there is strong and growing demand in international markets, particularly in Asia and the Middle East. Ponderosa and Bonanza Steakhouses offer guests a high-quality buffet and broad array of great tasting, affordably-priced steak, chicken and seafood entrées. Buffets at Ponderosa and Bonanza Steakhouses feature a large variety of all you can eat salads, soups, appetizers, vegetables, breads, hot main courses and desserts. An additional variation of the brand, Bonanza Steak & BBQ, offers a full-service steakhouse with fresh farm-to-table salad bar and a menu showcase of USDA flame-grilled steaks and house-smoked BBQ, with contemporized interpretations of traditional American classics. As of March 31, 2019, there were 84 Ponderosa and 14 Bonanza restaurants operating under franchise and sub-franchise agreements in 17 states and 5 countries.

Hurricane Grill & Wings. Founded in Fort Pierce, Florida in 1995, Hurricane Grill & Wings is a tropical beach themed casual dining restaurant known for its fresh, jumbo, chicken wings, 35 signature sauces, burgers, bowls, tacos, salads and sides. Featuring a full bar and table service, Hurricane Grill & Wings laid-back, casual, atmosphere affords family and friends the flexibility to enjoy dining experiences together regardless of the occasion. The acquisition of Hurricane Grill & Wings has been complementary to FAT Brands existing portfolio chicken wing brands, Buffalo's Cafe and Buffalo's Express. As of March 31, 2019, there were 55 franchised Hurricane Grill & Wings and 4 franchised Hurricane BTWs (Hurricane's fast-casual burgers, tacos& wings concept), across 8 states.

*Yalla Mediterranean*. Founded in 2014, Yalla Mediterranean is a Los Angeles-based restaurant chain specializing in authentic, healthful, Mediterranean cuisine with an environmentally conscience and focus on sustainability. The word "yalla" which means "let's go" is embraced in every aspect of Yalla Mediterranean's culture and is a key component of our concept. Yalla Mediterranean offers a healthful Mediterranean menu of wraps, plates, and bowls in a fast-casual setting, with cuisine prepared fresh daily using, GMO-free, local ingredients for a menu that includes vegetarian, vegan, gluten-free and dairy-free options accommodating customers with a wide variety of dietary needs and preferences. The brand demonstrates its commitment to the environment by using responsibly-sourced proteins and utensils, bowls and serving trays made from compostable materials. Each of Yalla's seven locations across California also feature on-tap selections of craft beers and fine wines. We intend to sell the existing Yalla locations to franchisees and expand the business through additional franchising.

Beyond our current brand portfolio, and the Hurricane Grill and Wings and Yalla Mediterranean acquisitions, we intend to acquire other restaurant franchise concepts that will allow us to offer additional food categories and expand our geographic footprint. In evaluating potential acquisitions, we specifically seek concepts with the following characteristics:

- established, widely-recognized brands;
- steady cash flows;
- track records of long-term, sustainable operating performance;
- good relationships with franchisees;
- sustainable operating performance;
- geographic diversification; and
- growth potential, both geographically and through co-branding initiatives across our portfolio.

Leveraging our scalable management platform, we expect to achieve cost synergies post-acquisition by reducing the corporate overhead of the acquired company – most notably in the legal, accounting and finance functions. We also plan to grow the top line revenues of newly acquired brands through support from our management and systems platform, including public relations, marketing and advertising, supply chain assistance, site selection analysis, staff training and operational oversight and support.

Our franchisee base consisted of 159 franchisees as of March 31, 2019. Of these franchisees, 131 operate in North America and 42 own multiple restaurant locations. System wide, our franchisees operated a total of 333 restaurants as of March 31, 2019, 269 of which were located in North America, with store level sales of approximately \$95 million in the first quarter of 2019. As of March 31, 2019, we had commitments for development of a total of 200 new stores which remain to be completed.

### The FAT Brands Difference - Fresh. Authentic. Tasty.

Our name represents the values that we embrace as a company and the food that we provide to customers – Fresh. Authentic. Tasty (which we refer to as "FAT"). The success of our franchisor model is tied to consistent delivery by our restaurant operators of freshly prepared, made-to-order food that our customers desire. With the input of our customers and franchisees, we continually strive to keep a fresh perspective on our brands by enhancing our existing menu offerings and introducing appealing new menu items. When enhancing our offerings, we ensure that any changes are consistent with the core identity and attributes of our brands, although we do not intend to adapt our brands to be all things to all people. In conjunction with our restaurant operators (which means the individuals who manage and/or own our franchised restaurants), we are committed to delivering authentic, consistent brand experiences that have strong brand identity with customers. Ultimately, we understand that we are only as good as the last meal served, and we are dedicated to having our franchisees consistently deliver tasty, high-quality food and positive guest experiences in their restaurants.

In pursuing acquisitions and entering new restaurant brands, we are committed to instilling our FAT Brands values into new restaurant concepts. As our restaurant portfolio continues to grow, we believe that both our franchisees and diners will recognize and value this ongoing commitment as they enjoy a wider concept offering.

### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our competitive strengths include:

- Management Platform Built for Growth. We have developed a robust and comprehensive management and systems platform designed to support the expansion of our existing brands while enabling the accretive and efficient acquisition and integration of additional restaurant concepts. We dedicate our considerable resources and industry knowledge to promote the success of our franchisees, offering them multiple support services such as public relations, marketing and advertising, supply chain assistance, site selection analysis, staff training and operational oversight and support. Furthermore, our platform is scalable and adaptable, allowing us to incorporate new concepts into the FAT Brands family with minimal incremental corporate costs. We intend to grow our existing brands as well as make strategic and opportunistic acquisitions that complement our existing portfolio of concepts providing an entrance into targeted restaurant segments. We believe that our platform is a key differentiator in pursuing this strategy.
- Asset Light Business Model Driving High Free Cash Flow Conversion. We maintain an asset light business model requiring minimal capital expenditures by franchising our restaurant concepts to our owner/operators. The multi-brand franchisor model also enables us to efficiently scale the number of restaurant locations with very limited incremental corporate overhead and minimal exposure to store-level risk, such as long-term real estate commitments and increases in employee wage costs. Our multi-brand approach also gives us the organizational depth to provide a host of services to our franchisees, which we believe enhances their financial and operational performance. As a result, new store growth and accelerating financial performance of the FAT Brands network drive increases in our initial up-front fee and royalty revenue streams while expanding profit and free cash flow margins.
- Strong Brands Aligned with FAT Brands Vision. We have an enviable track record of delivering Fresh, Authentic, and Tasty meals across our franchise system. Our Fatburger and Buffalo's concepts have built distinctive brand identities within their respective segments, providing made-to-order, high-quality food at competitive prices. The Ponderosa and Bonanza brands deliver an authentic American steakhouse experience with which customers identify. Hurricane Grill & Wings offer customers fresh, jumbo chicken wings with an assortment of sauces and rubs in a casual dining atmosphere, while our newest acquisition, Yalla Mediterranean offers a healthful Mediterranean menu of wraps, plates, and bowls in a fast-casual setting. By maintaining alignment with the FAT Brands vision across an expanding platform, we believe that our concepts will appeal to a broad base of domestic and global consumers.
- Experienced and Diverse Global Franchisee Network. We have new restaurant commitments of over 200 locations across our brands. We anticipate that our current franchisees will open more than 30 new restaurants annually for at least the next five years. The acquisition of additional restaurant franchisors will also increase the number of restaurants operated by our existing franchisee network. Additionally, our franchise development team has built an attractive pipeline of new potential franchisees, with many experienced restaurant operators and new entrepreneurs eager to join the FAT Brands family.
- Ability to Cross-Sell Existing Franchisees Concepts from the FAT Brands Portfolio. Our ability to easily, and efficiently, cross-sell our existing franchisees new brands from our FAT Brands portfolio affords us the ability to grow more quickly and satisfy our existing franchisees' demands to expand their organizations. By having the ability to offer our franchisees a variety of concepts (i.e., a fast-casual better-burger concept, a fast-casual chicken wing concept, a casual dining concept, a healthful Mediterranean menu concept and steakhouse concepts) from the FAT Brands portfolio, our existing franchisees are able to acquire the rights to, and develop, their respective markets with a well-rounded portfolio of FAT Brands concept offerings affording them the ability to strategically satisfy their respective market demands by developing our various concepts where opportunities are available.
- Seasoned and Passionate Management Team. Our management team and employees are critical to our success. Our senior leadership team has more than 200 years of combined experience in the restaurant industry, and many have been a part of our team since the acquisition of the Fatburger brand in 2003. We believe that our management team has the track record and vision to leverage the FAT Brands platform to achieve significant future growth. In addition, through their holdings in Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc., or "FCCG"), our senior executives own a significant equity interest in the company, ensuring long-term commitment and alignment with our public shareholders. Our management team is complemented by an accomplished Board of Directors.

#### **Growth Strategy**

The principal elements of our growth strategy include:

- Opportunistically Acquire New Brands. Our management platform was developed to cost-effectively and seamlessly scale with new restaurant concept acquisitions. The recent acquisition of the Hurricane Grill & Wings and Yalla Mediterranean brands are a continuation of this growth strategy. We have identified food categories that appeal to a broad international base of customers, targeting the burgers, chicken, pizza, steak, coffee, sandwich and dessert segments for future growth. We have developed a strong and actionable pipeline of potential acquisition opportunities to achieve our objectives. We seek concepts with established, widely-recognized brands; steady cash flows; track records of long-term, good relationships with franchisees; sustainable operating performance; geographic diversification; and growth potential, both geographically and through co-branding initiatives across our portfolio. We approach acquisitions from a value perspective, targeting modest multiples of franchise-level cash flow valuations to ensure that acquisitions are immediately accretive to our earnings prior to anticipated synergies.
- Optimize Capital Structure to Enable Profitable Growth through Acquisitions. While we believe our existing business can be funded through cash generated from current operations, we intend to finance future acquisitions of restaurant brands through the issuance of debt and equity financing placed with investors and issued directly to sellers of restaurant brands. We are actively pursuing various financing alternatives, with the goal of reducing and optimizing our all-in cost of capital and providing us with the means to pursue larger and more profitable acquisitions.
- Accelerate Same-Store Sales Growth. Same-store sales growth reflects the change in year-over-year of sales for the comparable store base, which we define as the number of stores open for at least one full fiscal year. To optimize restaurant performance, we have embraced a multi-faceted same-store sales growth strategy. We utilize customer feedback and closely analyze sales data to introduce, test and perfect existing and new menu items. In addition, we regularly utilize public relations and experiential marketing, which we leverage via social media and targeted digital advertising to expand the reach of our brands and to drive traffic to our stores. Furthermore, we have embraced emerging technology to develop our own brand-specific mobile applications, allowing guests to find restaurants, order online, earn rewards and join our e-marketing providers. We have also partnered with third-party delivery service providers, including UberEATS, Grub Hub, Amazon Restaurants and Postmates, which provide online and app-based delivery services and constitute a new sales channel for our existing locations. Finally, many of our franchisees are pursuing a robust capital expenditure program to remodel legacy restaurants and to opportunistically co-brand them with our Buffalo's Express and / or Fat Bar concepts (serving beer, wine, spirits and cocktails).
- Drive Store Growth through Co-Branding, Virtual Restaurants, and Cloud Kitchens. We franchise co-branded Fatburger / Buffalo's Express locations, giving franchisees the flexibility of offering multiple concepts, while sharing kitchen space, resulting in a higher average check (compared to stand-alone Fatburger locations). Franchisees benefit by serving a broader customer base, and we estimate that co-branding results in a 20%-30% increase in average unit volume compared to stand-alone locations with minimal incremental cost to franchisees. Our acquisition strategy reinforces the importance of co-branding, as we expect to offer each of the complementary brands that we acquire to our existing franchisees on a co-branded basis.
  - In addition to driving growth through co-branding opportunities, we are leveraging the current industry trend of virtual restaurants, whereby one (or more) of our brands serves its food out of the kitchen of another brand for online delivery only, and cloud kitchens, whereby restaurants open without a customer-facing store-front solely for the purpose of servicing delivery or virtual kitchens. Virtual restaurants and cloud kitchens allow us to introduce our brands in geographic areas where previously unknown such as introducing selected menu items from Hurricane Grill & Wings to the southern California market through the preparation in and delivery from Fatburger franchised restaurants via a program with UberEats.
- Extend Brands into New Segments. We have a strong track record of extending our brands into new segments, and we believe that we have a significant opportunity to capture new markets by strategically adapting our concepts while reinforcing the brand identity. In addition to dramatically expanding the traditional Buffalo's Cafe customer base through Fatburger / Buffalo's Express co-branding, we have also begun evaluating opportunities to leverage the Buffalo's brand by promoting Buffalo's Express on a stand-alone basis. Furthermore, we have also begun the roll-out of Fat Bars (serving beer, wine, spirits and cocktails), which we are opportunistically introducing to select existing Fatburger locations on a modular basis. Similarly, we plan to create smaller-scale, fast casual Ponderosa and Bonanza concepts, to drive new store growth, particularly internationally.

- Continue Expanding FAT Brands Internationally. We have a significant global presence, with international franchised stores in Canada, China, Qatar, Taiwan, Iraq, the United Kingdom, Indonesia, Tunisia, Singapore, Philippines, Panama, the United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Malaysia, Japan, Pakistan, and Egypt. We believe that the appeal of our Fresh, Authentic, and Tasty concepts is global, and we are targeting further penetration of Middle Eastern and Asian markets, particularly through leveraging the Buffalo's, Ponderosa and Hurricane brands.
- Enhance Footprint in Existing Markets through Current Franchisee Networks. We had 158 franchisees who collectively operated more than 334 restaurants as of March 31, 2019. As noted, our existing and new franchisees have made new store commitments of over 200 locations across our brands, and we anticipate that our new and existing franchisees will open more than 30 new stores annually for at least the next four years. Beyond these existing commitments, we have found that many of our franchisees have grown their businesses over time, increasing the number of stores operated in their organizations and expanding their concept offerings across the FAT Brands portfolio of concepts.
- Attract New Franchisees in Existing and Unpenetrated Markets. In addition to the large pipeline of new store commitments from current franchisees, we believe the existing markets for Fatburger, Buffalo's Cafe, Buffalo's Express, Ponderosa, Bonanza, Hurricane, and Yalla locations are far from saturated and can support a significant increase in units. Furthermore, new franchisee relationships represent the optimal way for our brands to penetrate geographic markets where we do not currently operate. In many cases, prospective franchisees have experience in and knowledge of markets where we are not currently active, facilitating a smoother brand introduction than we or our existing franchisees could achieve independently. We generate franchisee leads through various channels, including franchisee referrals, traditional and non-traditional franchise brokers and broker networks, franchise development advertising, and franchise trade shows and conventions.

### **Summary Risk Factors**

We are subject to a number of risks, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or that may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects. You should carefully consider the risks discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors," including the following risks, before investing in our Series B Preferred Stock:

- Our operating results and growth strategies are closely tied to the success and cooperation of our franchisees, and we
  have experienced volatility in unit economics of our franchisees in recent years.
- Our franchisees could take actions that could harm our business, and may not accurately report sales which drives our royalties.
- We may not open new domestic and international franchisee-owned restaurants on a timely basis.
- We may not successfully identify, recruit and contract with a sufficient number of qualified franchisees.
- We may not achieve our target development goals, aggressive development could cannibalize existing sales and new restaurants and acquisitions of new brands may not be successful or profitable.
- Food safety and foodborne illness concerns may have an adverse effect on our business.
- Our business may be adversely impacted by changes in consumer discretionary spending and general economic conditions in our franchisee markets.
- Our international operations subject us to operating and geographic risks and foreign currency risks that could negatively affect our business and financial results.
- We depend on key executive management.
- We expect that FCCG will remain a significant stockholder, whose interests may differ from those of our public stockholders.
- Given our market capitalization, there is limited trading liquidity in our Common Stock.
- We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NASDAQ listing standards and, as a result, will qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

- We may issue additional shares of preferred stock in the future, which could make it difficult for another company to acquire us or could otherwise adversely affect holders of our Common Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock.
- Our ability to pay regular dividends to our stockholders is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law.

### **Our Corporate Information**

FAT Brands Inc., the issuer of the Series B Preferred Stock in this Offering, was incorporated as a Delaware corporation on March 21, 2017. Our corporate headquarters are located at 9720 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 500, Beverly Hills, California 90212. Our main telephone number is (310) 319-1850. Our principal Internet website address is <a href="https://www.fatbrands.com">www.fatbrands.com</a>. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into, or a part of, this Offering Circular.

### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include the following:

- we are required to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure;
- we are not required to engage an auditor to report on our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (which we refer to as the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act");
- we are not required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (which we refer to as the "PCAOB") regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- we are not required to submit certain executive compensation matters to stockholder advisory votes, such as "say-on-pay," "say-on-frequency" and "say-on-golden parachutes;" and
- we are not required to disclose certain executive compensation related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer's compensation to median employee compensation.

We may take advantage of these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the consummation of our initial public offering or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period (as such amounts may be adjusted from time-to-time). We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens. We have elected to adopt the reduced disclosure with respect to financial statements and the related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure. As a result of this election, the information that we provide stockholders may be different than you might get from other public companies in which you hold equity.

The JOBS Act permits an emerging growth company like us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We are choosing to "opt out" of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards as required when they are adopted. This decision to opt out of the extended transition period is irrevocable.

#### THE OFFERING

The following is a brief summary of certain terms of this offering. For a more complete description of the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock, see "Description of Series B Preferred Stock" in this Offering Circular.

Issuer FAT Brands Inc.

**Securities Offered** 

We are offering up to 1,200,000 shares of 8.25% Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock, and Warrants initially exercisable to purchase up to an aggregate of 720,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.50 per share.

Each share of Series B Preferred Stock that we sell in this Offering will be accompanied by a Warrant to purchase 0.60 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.50 per share of Common Stock.

Price

Each share of Series B Preferred Stock and accompanying Warrant is being offered at a price of \$25.00.

Warrants

We are offering warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 720,000 shares of common stock that will be exercisable for five years from the date of initial issuance ( , 2019) at an exercise price of \$8.50 per share, subject to adjustment. This Offering Circular also relates to the offering of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. There is presently no public market for the Warrants and it is not anticipated that a public market for the warrants will develop in the future.

Liquidation preference of Series B Preferred Stock If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will have the right to receive \$25.00 per share, plus all accumulated, accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not earned or declared) to and including the date of payment, before any payments are made to the holders of our Common Stock or to the holders of equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank junior to the Series B Preferred Stock. The rights of holders of Series B Preferred Stock to receive their liquidation preference also will be subject to the proportionate rights of our Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock and any other class or series of our capital stock ranking in parity with the Series B Preferred Stock as to liquidation.

Dividends on Series B Preferred Stock Holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our Board of Directors, cumulative cash dividends payable quarterly in an amount per share of Series B Preferred Stock equal to \$2.0625 per share each year, which is equivalent to 8.25% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will be payable quarterly in arrears based on the Company's fiscal quarters, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2019. To the extent declared by our Board of Directors, dividends will be payable not later than twenty (20) days after the end of each quarter. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will accumulate whether or not we have earnings, whether or not there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends and whether or not such dividends are declared by our Board of Directors. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will increase to \$2.50 per share each year, which is equivalent to 10% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share, to the extent the Company fails to make a cash dividend payment of four or more consecutive or non-consecutive quarterly dividends.

Maturity of Series B Preferred Stock The Series B Preferred Stock will mature on the five-year anniversary of the initial issuance date ( , 2024) or the earlier liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company. Upon maturity, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive cash redemption of their shares in an amount equal to \$25.00 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends.

Call Feature of Series B Preferred Stock

We may not redeem the Series B Preferred Stock before the first anniversary of the initial issuance date, or , 2020. After the first anniversary of the initial issuance date we may, at our option, redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, by paying \$25.00 per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of redemption and a redemption premium equal to 10% of liquidation preference prior to the second anniversary ( , 2021) or 5% of liquidation preference after the second anniversary and prior to the third anniversary ( , 2022).

Early redemption by holder

Holders of Series B Preferred Stock may optionally cause the Company to redeem all or any portion of their Series B Preferred Stock following the first anniversary of the initial issuance date, or , 2021, for an amount equal to \$25.00 per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends, minus an early redemption fee equal to 12% of liquidation preference prior to the second anniversary ( , 2021), 10% of liquidation preference after the second anniversary and prior to the third anniversary ( , 2022), or 8% of liquidation preference after the third anniversary and prior to the fourth anniversary ( , 2023). There will be no redemption premium charged after the fourth anniversary of the initial issuance date.

### Information rights

During any period in which we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will (i) transmit by mail to all holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, copies of the annual reports and quarterly reports that we would have been required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act if we were subject to those sections (other than any exhibits that would have been required) and (ii) promptly upon written request, make available copies of such reports to any prospective holder of Series B Preferred Stock. We will mail the reports to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock within 15 days after the respective dates by which we would have been required to file the reports with the SEC if we were subject to Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Exchange Act.

Form

The Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants will be maintained in book-entry form registered in the name of the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, except under limited circumstances where certificated shares may be issued.

Ranking

The Series B Preferred Stock, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, will rank:

- senior to our Common Stock, our Series A-1 Preferred Stock, and any other class of equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank junior to the Series B Preferred Stock;
- on a parity (pari passu) with our Series A Preferred Stock, and any other equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank without preference or priority over the other; and
- junior to any equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank senior to the Series B Preferred Stock, and to all of our existing and future debt, including, prior to conversion of such debt, any debt convertible into our equity securities.

Voting rights

The Series B Preferred Stock will not vote with the Common Stock, but will have voting rights as required by law and majority consent rights to (i) merger, consolidation or share exchange that materially and adversely affects the rights, preferences or privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock, unless full redemption price is paid in cash; (ii) amending the certificate of incorporation to materially and adversely affect the Series B Preferred Stock; and (iii) declaring or paying any junior dividends or repurchasing any junior securities during any time that all dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock have not been paid in full in cash.

Absence of a trading market

The Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants are new issues of securities with no established trading market. Accordingly, we cannot provide any assurance as to the development or liquidity of any market for the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants.

Listing

We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants on any securities exchange, and we do not expect that the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants will be quoted on NASDAQ.

Use of proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds for general corporate purposes and possible future acquisitions and growth opportunities. See "Use of Proceeds."

Settlement date

We expect that the shares of Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants to be issued in this Offering will initially be ready for delivery to purchasers on or about , 2019 and thereafter at each closing, on a rolling basis, until the Termination Date.

Risk factors

Investing in our Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants involves a number of risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 of this Offering Circular and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2018 for information about important risks you should consider before making an investment decision regarding the Series B Preferred Stock.

**Selling Agents** 

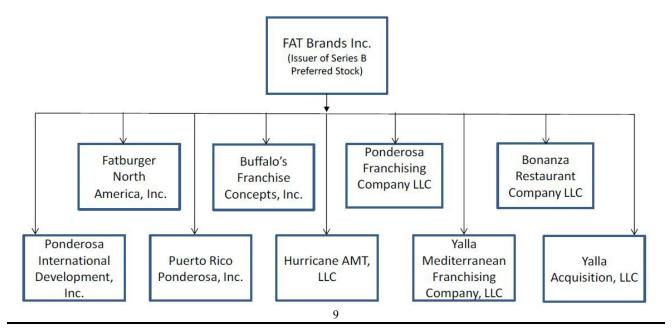
TriPoint Global Equities, LLC and Digital Offering, LLC have agreed to act as our exclusive, lead managing selling agents (which we refer to as the "Selling Agents") to offer the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants to prospective investors on a "best efforts" basis. In addition, the Selling Agents may engage one or more sub-Selling Agents or selected dealers. The Selling Agents are not purchasing the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants offered by us, and is not required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants in the Offering.

For additional information regarding the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock, see "Description of Series B Preferred Stock" beginning on page 7 of this Offering Circular.

## ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

## Existing Structure

The following diagram shows our organizational structure at the time of this Offering Circular:



### SUMMARY HISTORICAL AND PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following tables summarize the consolidated historical financial data for FAT Brands Inc.

The summary statements of operations data for each of the 13 weeks ended March 31, 2019 and April 1, 2018 are derived from the unaudited financial statements of FAT Brands Inc. filed on the Company's Form 10-Q with the SEC on May 14, 2019. The summary statement of operations data for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 are derived from the audited financial statements of FAT Brands Inc. filed on the Company's Form 10-K with the SEC on March 29, 2019. We completed our initial public offering on October 20, 2017, and the statement of operations data for 2017 represents the period from our inception (March 21, 2017) through December 31, 2017.

The results of operations for the periods presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future periods and the results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for a full fiscal year. The information set forth below should be read together with the "Selected Historical Financial and Other Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and the accompanying notes appearing elsewhere in this Offering Circular.

### In thousands, except net income (loss) per share data

	13 weeks ended			Fiscal Year ended				
	Mai	rch 31, 2019		April 1, 2018		December 30, 2018	D	ecember 31, 2017
	(υ	ınaudited)		(unaudited)		(audited)		(audited)
Statements of operations data:								
Revenues								
Royalties	\$	3,463	\$	2,572	\$	12,097	\$	2,023
Franchise fees		313	Ť	399	Ť	2,136		140
Store opening fees		105		-		352		-
Advertising fees		976		596		3,182		-
Other revenue		16		18		600		10
Total revenues		4,873	_	3,585		18,367		2,173
Costs and expenses				2010		10.010		2.122
General and administrative		2,583		2,048		10,949		2,123
Advertising expenses		976		596		3,182		-
Refranchising restaurant costs and								
expense, net of revenue		518		-		-		
Costs and expenses		4,077		2,644		14,131		2,123
Income from operations		796		941		4,236		50
Other expense, net		(2,224)		(248)		(6,309)		(256)
Income (loss) before income tax								
expense		(1,428)		693		(2,073)		(206)
expense		(1,426)		093		(2,073)		(200)
Income tax expense (benefit)		(718)		184		(275)		407
Net income (loss)	\$	(710)	\$	509	\$	(1,798)	\$	(613)
EDVED A (1)								
EBITDA (1)	\$	820	\$	940	\$	3,055	\$	22
Adjusted EBITDA (2)	\$	1,521	\$	1,065	\$	4,902	\$	111
Basic (loss) income per common share	\$	(0.06)	\$	0.05	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.07)
Basic weighted average shares	Ψ	, ,	Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	, ,
outstanding		11,636,433		10,000,000		10,970,814		8,686,008
Diluted (loss) income per common								
share	\$	(0.06)	\$	0.05	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.07)
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding		11,636,433		10,000,000		10,970,814		8,686,008
<u> </u>								

- (1) EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. We use the term EBITDA, as opposed to income from operations, as it is widely used by analysts, investors and other interested parties to evaluate companies in our industry. We believe that EBITDA is an appropriate measure of operating performance because it eliminates the impact of expenses that do not relate to business performance. EBITDA is not a measure of our financial performance or liquidity that is determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) as a measure of financial performance or cash flows from operations as measures of liquidity, or any other performance measure derived in accordance with GAAP.
- (2) Adjusted EBITDA is defined as EBITDA (as defined above), excluding expenses related to acquisitions, refranchising restaurant costs and expenses, net of revenue, and certain non-recurring or non-cash items that the Company does not believe directly reflect its core operations and may not be indicative of the Company's recurring business operations.

A reconciliation of net income to EBITDA is set forth below:

13 weeks ended		Fiscal Year ended	
March 31, 2019	April 1, 2018	December 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
\$ (710) \$	509	\$ (1,798)	\$ (613)
131	33	358	23
	March 31, 2019 (unaudited)	March 31, 2019 April 1, 2018 (unaudited) (unaudited)	March 31, 2019         April 1, 2018         December 30, 2018           (unaudited)         (unaudited)         (unaudited)           \$ (710)         \$ 509         \$ (1,798)

Interest expense, net	2,117	214	4,770	205			
Income tax expense (benefit)	(718)	184	(275)	407			
EBITDA	\$ 820	\$ 940	\$ 3,055	\$ 22			
Share-based compensation expenses	81	125	439	89			
Non-cash lease expenses	25	-	-	-			
Acquisition costs and non-recurring legal costs	77	-	1,408	-			
Refranchising restaurant costs and expenses, net of revenue	518	-	· -	_			
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 1,521	\$ 1,065	\$ 4,902	\$ 111			
10							

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in the Series B Preferred Stock is subject to various risks that may adversely affect the value of the Series B Preferred Stock. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the risks described below together with the risks described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2018, in particular under the caption "Risk Factors", and in other documents that we subsequently file with the SEC, all of which are incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem insignificant or remote also may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, perhaps materially.

#### Risks Related to the Series B Preferred Stock and this Offering

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service our obligations, including our obligations under the Series B Preferred Stock

Our ability to make dividend payments on our outstanding shares of preferred stock, including the Series B Preferred Stock, and outstanding indebtedness will depend on our financial and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may be unable to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the liquidation preference, premium, if any, and dividends on our preferred stock, including the Series B Preferred Stock, as well as principal and interest on our outstanding indebtedness, including our senior secured credit facility.

## We may need to refinance our redeemable preferred stock prior to the maturity of the Series B Preferred Stock.

Upon the five-year anniversary of the initial issuance date of our Series A Preferred Stock (June 8, 2023), the holders of Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to cash redemption of their shares in an amount equal to \$25.00 per share, or an aggregate of \$10,000,000, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. In addition, upon the five-year anniversary of the initial issuance date (July 3, 2023) of our Series A-1 Preferred Stock, the holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock will be entitled to cash redemption of their shares in an amount equal to \$25.00 per share, or an aggregate of \$4,500,000, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. Although we expect to refinance or otherwise repay the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, we may not be able to refinance this amount on commercially reasonable terms or at all. The financial terms or covenants of any new credit facility, preferred stock or other indebtedness may not be as favorable as those under our existing Series A Preferred Stock and Series A-1 Preferred Stock. Our ability to complete a refinancing of our preferred stock will depend on our financial and operating performance, as well as a number of conditions beyond our control. For example, if disruptions in the financial markets were to exist at the time that we intended to refinance these amounts, we might be restricted in our ability to access the financial markets. If we are unable to refinance our preferred stock, our alternatives would include negotiating an extension of the maturities of our preferred stock with investors and seeking or raising new equity capital. If we were unsuccessful, the lenders under our senior secured credit facility and the holders of our existing Preferred Stock could demand repayment of the amounts owed to them on the relevant maturity date. As a result, our ability to pay the principal of and interest on the Series B Preferred Stock would be adversely affected.

### We may incur additional indebtedness and obligations to pay cumulative dividends on preferred stock.

We and our subsidiaries may incur additional indebtedness and obligations to pay cumulative dividends on preferred stock in the future. The terms of the Series B Preferred Stock do not prohibit us or our subsidiaries from incurring additional indebtedness or issuing additional shares of preferred with cumulative dividends. Also, our subsidiaries could incur additional indebtedness that is structurally senior to the Series B Preferred Stock or we and our subsidiaries could incur indebtedness secured by a lien on assets that do not constitute collateral, including assets of ours and our subsidiaries, and the holders of such indebtedness will have the right to be paid first from the proceeds of such assets. If we issue any additional preferred stock that ranks equally with the Series B Preferred Stock, the holders of those shares will be entitled to share ratably with the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock in any proceeds distributed in connection with our insolvency, liquidation, reorganization or dissolution. This may have the effect of reducing the amount of proceeds paid to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock. If new indebtedness is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we and our subsidiaries now face could materially increase.

Our ability to meet our obligations under the Series B Preferred Stock depends on the earnings and cash flows of our subsidiaries and the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance or repay funds to us.

We conduct all of our business operations through our subsidiaries. In servicing dividend payments to be made on the Series B Preferred Stock, we will rely on cash flows from these subsidiaries, mainly dividend payments and other distributions. The ability of these subsidiaries to make dividend payments to us will be affected by, among other factors, the obligations of these entities to their creditors, requirements of corporate and other law, and restrictions contained in agreements entered into by or relating to these entities.

### We may not be able to redeem the Series B Preferred Stock upon an early redemption request.

The holders of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to early redemption following the first anniversary of the initial issuance date, or 3021, subject to an early redemption fee. We may not have sufficient funds available to redeem all of the Series B Preferred Stock tendered pursuant to any such early redemption.

The Series B Preferred Stock are a new issue and do not have an established trading market, which may, among several other factors, negatively affect their liquidity or market value.

The Series B Preferred Stock are a new issue of securities and there is no established trading market for the Series B Preferred Stock. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock on NASDAQ, we cannot make any assurances as to the development or sustainability of an active trading market, the liquidity of any trading market that may develop, the ability of holders to sell their Preferred Stock in a timely manner or at all, or the price at which the holders might be able to sell their Preferred Stock.

If a trading market does develop for the Series B Preferred Stock, the future trading price of the Series B Preferred Stock will depend on many factors, including:

- prevailing dividend rates being paid by other companies similar to us;
- the market for preferred shares similar to the Series B Preferred Stock;
- the total amount owed by us under our outstanding indebtedness and preferred stock, which could be affected by our future incurrence of additional debt or issuances of preferred stock;
- our financial condition, results of operations and prospects;
- general economic conditions in our markets; and
- The overall condition of the financial markets, many of which have experienced substantial turbulence from time to time over the last several years.

### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

### Our operating and financial results and growth strategies are closely tied to the success of our franchisees.

Our restaurants are operated by our franchisees, which makes us dependent on the financial success and cooperation of our franchisees. We have limited control over how our franchisees' businesses are run, and the inability of franchisees to operate successfully could adversely affect our operating and financial results through decreased royalty payments. If our franchisees incur too much debt, if their operating expenses or commodity prices increase or if economic or sales trends deteriorate such that they are unable to operate profitably or repay existing debt, it could result in their financial distress, including insolvency or bankruptcy. If a significant franchisee or a significant number of our franchisees become financially distressed, our operating and financial results could be impacted through reduced or delayed royalty payments. Our success also depends on the willingness and ability of our franchisees to implement major initiatives, which may include financial investment. Our franchisees may be unable to successfully implement strategies that we believe are necessary for their further growth, which in turn may harm the growth prospects and financial condition of the company. Additionally, the failure of our franchisees to focus on the fundamentals of restaurant operations, such as quality service and cleanliness (even if such failures do not rise to the level of breaching the related franchise documents), could have a negative impact on our business.

### Our franchisees could take actions that could harm our business and may not accurately report sales.

Our franchisees are contractually obligated to operate their restaurants in accordance with the operations, safety, and health standards set forth in our agreements with them and applicable laws. However, although we will attempt to properly train and support all our franchisees, they are independent third parties whom we do not control. The franchisees own, operate, and oversee the daily operations of their restaurants, and their employees are not our employees. Accordingly, their actions are outside of our control. Although we have developed criteria to evaluate and screen prospective franchisees, we cannot be certain that our franchisees will have the business acumen or financial resources necessary to operate successful franchises at their approved locations, and state franchise laws may limit our ability to terminate or not renew these franchise agreements. Moreover, despite our training, support and monitoring, franchisees may not successfully operate restaurants in a manner consistent with our standards and requirements or may not hire and adequately train qualified managers and other restaurant personnel. The failure of our franchisees to operate their franchises in accordance with our standards or applicable law, actions taken by their employees or a negative publicity event at one of our franchised restaurants or involving one of our franchisees could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, our brands, our ability to attract prospective franchisees, our company-owned restaurants, and our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Franchisees typically use a point of sale, or POS, cash register system to record all sales transactions at the restaurant. We require franchisees to use a specific brand or model of hardware or software components for their restaurant system. Currently, franchisees report sales manually and electronically, but we do not have the ability to verify all sales data electronically by accessing their POS cash register systems. We have the right under our franchise agreement to audit franchisees to verify sales information provided to us, and we have the ability to indirectly verify sales based on purchasing information. However, franchisees may underreport sales, which would reduce royalty income otherwise payable to us and adversely affect our operating and financial results.

If we fail to identify, recruit and contract with a sufficient number of qualified franchisees, our ability to open new franchised restaurants and increase our revenues could be materially adversely affected.

The opening of additional franchised restaurants depends, in part, upon the availability of prospective franchisees who meet our criteria. Most of our franchisees open and operate multiple restaurants, and our growth strategy requires us to identify, recruit and contract with a significant number of new franchisees each year. We may not be able to identify, recruit or contract with suitable franchisees in our target markets on a timely basis or at all. In addition, our franchisees may not have access to the financial or management resources that they need to open the restaurants contemplated by their agreements with us, or they may elect to cease restaurant development for other reasons. If we are unable to recruit suitable franchisees or if franchisees are unable or unwilling to open new restaurants as planned, our growth may be slower than anticipated, which could materially adversely affect our ability to increase our revenues and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to open new domestic and international franchisee-owned restaurants on a timely basis, our ability to increase our revenues could be materially adversely affected.

A significant component of our growth strategy includes the opening of new domestic and international franchised restaurants. Our franchisees face many challenges associated with opening new restaurants, including:

- identification and availability of suitable restaurant locations with the appropriate size; visibility; traffic patterns; local residential neighborhood, retail and business attractions; and infrastructure that will drive high levels of customer traffic and sales per restaurant;
- competition with other restaurants and retail concepts for potential restaurant sites and anticipated commercial, residential and infrastructure development near new or potential restaurants;
- ability to negotiate acceptable lease arrangements;
- availability of financing and ability to negotiate acceptable financing terms;
- recruiting, hiring and training of qualified personnel;
- construction and development cost management;
- completing their construction activities on a timely basis;
- obtaining all necessary governmental licenses, permits and approvals and complying with local, state and federal laws and regulations to open, construct or remodel and operate our franchised restaurants;
- unforeseen engineering or environmental problems with the leased premises;
- avoiding the impact of adverse weather during the construction period; and
- other unanticipated increases in costs, delays or cost overruns.

As a result of these challenges, our franchisees may not be able to open new restaurants as quickly as planned or at all. Our franchisees have experienced, and expect to continue to experience, delays in restaurant openings from time to time and have abandoned plans to open restaurants in various markets on occasion. Any delays or failures to open new restaurants by our franchisees could materially and adversely affect our growth strategy and our results of operations.

Our growth strategy includes pursuing opportunistic acquisitions of additional brands, and we may not find suitable acquisition candidates or successfully operate or integrate any brands that we may acquire.

As part of our growth strategy, we intend to opportunistically acquire new brands and restaurant concepts. Although we believe that opportunities for future acquisitions may be available from time to time, competition for acquisition candidates may exist or increase in the future. Consequently, there may be fewer acquisition opportunities available to us as well as higher acquisition prices. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify, acquire, manage or successfully integrate additional brands or restaurant concepts without substantial costs, delays or operational or financial problems.

The difficulties of integration include coordinating and consolidating geographically separated systems and facilities, integrating the management and personnel of the acquired brands, maintaining employee morale and retaining key employees, implementing our management information systems and financial accounting and reporting systems, establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and implementing operational procedures and disciplines to control costs and increase profitability.

In the event we are able to acquire additional brands or restaurant concepts, the integration and operation of such acquisitions may place significant demands on our management, which could adversely affect our ability to manage our existing restaurants. In addition, we may be required to obtain additional financing to fund future acquisitions, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms or at all.

### We may not achieve our target development goals and the addition of new franchised restaurants may not be profitable.

Our growth strategy depends in part on our ability to add franchisees and our franchisees' ability to increase our net restaurant count in domestic and international markets. The successful development and retention of new restaurants depends in large part on our ability to attract franchisee investment commitments and the ability of our franchisees to open new restaurants and operate these restaurants profitably. We cannot guarantee that we or our current or future franchisees will be able to achieve our expansion goals or that new restaurants will be operated profitably. Further, there is no assurance that any new restaurant will produce operating results similar to those of our franchisees' existing restaurants.

Expansion into target markets could also be affected by our franchisees' ability to obtain financing to construct and open new restaurants. If it becomes more difficult or more expensive for our franchisees to obtain financing to develop new restaurants, the expected growth rate of our system could slow, and our future revenues and operating cash flows could be adversely impacted.

## Opening new franchise restaurants in existing markets and aggressive development could cannibalize existing sales and may negatively affect sales at existing franchised restaurants.

We intend to continue opening new franchised restaurants in our existing markets as a core part of our growth strategy. Expansion in existing markets may be affected by local economic and market conditions. Further, the customer target area of our franchisees' restaurants varies by location, depending on a number of factors, including population density, other local retail and business attractions, area demographics and geography. As a result, the opening of a new restaurant in or near markets in which our franchisees' restaurants already exist could adversely affect the sales of these existing franchised restaurants. Our franchisees may selectively open new restaurants in and around areas of existing franchised restaurants. Sales cannibalization between restaurants may become significant in the future as we continue to expand our operations and could affect sales growth, which could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. There can be no assurance that sales cannibalization will not occur or become more significant in the future as we increase our presence in existing markets.

## The number of new franchised restaurants that actually open in the future may differ materially from the number of signed commitments from potential new franchisees.

The number of new franchised restaurants that actually open in the future may differ materially from the number of signed commitments from potential new franchisees. Historically, a portion of our commitments sold have not ultimately opened as new franchised restaurants. The historic conversion rate of signed commitments to new franchised locations may not be indicative of the conversion rates we will experience in the future and the total number of new franchised restaurants actually opened in the future may differ materially from the number of signed commitments disclosed at any point in time.

### Termination of development agreements with certain franchisees could adversely impact our revenues.

We enter into development agreements with certain franchisees that plan to open multiple restaurants in a designated area. These franchisees are granted certain rights with respect to specified territories, and at their discretion, these franchisees may open more restaurants than specified in their agreements. The termination of development agreements with a franchisee or a lack of expansion by these franchisees could result in the delay of the development of franchised restaurants, discontinuation or an interruption in the operation of one of our brands in a particular market or markets. We may not be able to find another operator to resume development activities in such market or markets. While termination of development agreements may result in a short-term recognition of forfeited deposits as revenue, any such development delay, discontinuation or interruption would result in a delay in, or loss of, long-term royalty income to us by way of reduced sales and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### Our brands may be limited or diluted through franchisee and third-party activity.

Although we monitor and regulate franchisee activities under the terms of our franchise agreements, franchisees or other third parties may refer to or make statements about our brands that do not make proper use of our trademarks or required designations, that improperly alter trademarks or branding, or that are critical of our brands or place our brands in a context that may tarnish our reputation. This may result in dilution of, or harm to, our intellectual property or the value of our brands. Franchisee noncompliance with the terms and conditions of our franchise agreements may reduce the overall goodwill of our brands, whether through the failure to meet health and safety standards, engage in quality control or maintain product consistency, or through the participation in improper or objectionable business practices. Moreover, unauthorized third parties may use our intellectual property to trade on the goodwill of our brands, resulting in consumer confusion or dilution. Any reduction of our brands' goodwill, consumer confusion, or dilution is likely to impact sales, and could materially and adversely impact our business and results of operations.

### Our success depends substantially on our corporate reputation and on the value and perception of our brands.

Our success depends in large part upon our and our franchisees' ability to maintain and enhance the value of our brands and our customers' loyalty to our brands. Brand value is based in part on consumer perceptions on a variety of subjective qualities. Business incidents, whether isolated or recurring, and whether originating from us, franchisees, competitors, suppliers or distributors, can significantly reduce brand value and consumer trust, particularly if the incidents receive considerable publicity or result in litigation. For example, our brands could be damaged by claims or perceptions about the quality or safety of our products or the quality or reputation of our suppliers, distributors or franchisees, regardless of whether such claims or perceptions are true. Similarly, entities in our supply chain may engage in conduct, including alleged human rights abuses or environmental wrongdoing, and any such conduct could damage our or our brands' reputations. Any such incidents (even if resulting from actions of a competitor or franchisee) could cause a decline directly or indirectly in consumer confidence in, or the perception of, our brands and/or our products and reduce consumer demand for our products, which would likely result in lower revenues and profits. Additionally, our corporate reputation could suffer from a real or perceived failure of corporate governance or misconduct by a company officer, or an employee or representative of us or a franchisee.

## Our success depends in part upon successful advertising and marketing campaigns and franchisee support of such advertising and marketing campaigns.

We believe our brands are critical to our business. We expend resources in our marketing efforts using a variety of media, including social media. We expect to continue to conduct brand awareness programs and customer initiatives to attract and retain customers. Additionally, some of our competitors have greater financial resources, which enable them to spend significantly more on marketing and advertising than us. Should our competitors increase spending on marketing and advertising, or should our advertising and promotions be less effective than our competitors, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

The support of our franchisees is critical for the success of our advertising and marketing campaigns we seek to undertake, and the successful execution of these campaigns will depend on our ability to maintain alignment with our franchisees. Our franchisees are required to spend approximately 1%-3% of net sales directly on local advertising or contribute to a local fund managed by franchisees in certain market areas to fund the purchase of advertising media. Our franchisees are also required to contribute a percentage of their net sales to a national fund to support the development of new products, brand development and national marketing programs. In addition, we, our franchisees and other third parties have contributed additional advertising funds in the past. While we maintain control over advertising and marketing materials and can mandate certain strategic initiatives pursuant to our franchise agreements, we need the active support of our franchisees if the implementation of these initiatives is to be successful. Additional advertising funds are not contractually required, and we, our franchisees and other third parties may choose to discontinue contributing additional funds in the future. Any significant decreases in our advertising and marketing funds or financial support for advertising activities could significantly curtail our marketing efforts, which may in turn materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Our inability or failure to recognize, respond to and effectively manage the accelerated impact of social media could adversely impact our business.

In recent years, there has been a marked increase in the use of social media platforms, including blogs, chat platforms, social media websites, and other forms of Internet based communications which allow individuals access to a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The rising popularity of social media and other consumer-oriented technologies has increased the speed and accessibility of information dissemination. Many social media platforms immediately publish the content their subscribers and participants post, often without filters or checks on accuracy of the content posted. Information posted on such platforms at any time may be adverse to our interests and/or may be inaccurate. The dissemination of information via social media could harm our business, reputation, financial condition, and results of operations, regardless of the information's accuracy. The damage may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction.

In addition, social media is frequently used to communicate with our customers and the public in general. Failure by us to use social media effectively or appropriately, particularly as compared to our brands' respective competitors, could lead to a decline in brand value, customer visits and revenue. Other risks associated with the use of social media include improper disclosure of proprietary information, negative comments about our brands, exposure of personally identifiable information, fraud, hoaxes or malicious dissemination of false information. The inappropriate use of social media by our customers or employees could increase our costs, lead to litigation or result in negative publicity that could damage our reputation and adversely affect our results of operations.

### Negative publicity relating to one of our franchised restaurants could reduce sales at some or all of our other franchised restaurants.

Our success is dependent in part upon our ability to maintain and enhance the value of our brands, consumers' connection to our brands and positive relationships with our franchisees. We may, from time to time, be faced with negative publicity relating to food quality, public health concerns, restaurant facilities, customer complaints or litigation alleging illness or injury, health inspection scores, integrity of our franchisees or their suppliers' food processing, employee relationships or other matters, regardless of whether the allegations are valid or whether we are held to be responsible. The negative impact of adverse publicity relating to one franchised restaurant may extend far beyond that restaurant or franchisee involved to affect some or all of our other franchised restaurants. The risk of negative publicity is particularly great with respect to our franchised restaurants because we are limited in the manner in which we can regulate them, especially on a real-time basis. The considerable expansion in the use of social media over recent years can further amplify any negative publicity that could be generated by such incidents. A similar risk exists with respect to unrelated food service businesses, if consumers associate those businesses with our own operations. Additionally, employee claims against us based on, among other things, wage and hour violations, discrimination, harassment or wrongful termination may also create negative publicity that could adversely affect us and divert our financial and management resources that would otherwise be used to benefit the future performance of our operations. A significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in the number of successful claims would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Consumer demand for our products and our brands' value could diminish significantly if any such incidents or other matters create negative publicity or otherwise erode consumer confidence in us or our products, which would likely result in lower sales and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Failure to protect our service marks or other intellectual property could harm our business.

We regard our Fatburger®, Buffalo's Cafe®, Ponderosa®, Bonanza®, Hurricane®, and Yalla Mediterranean® service marks, and other service marks and trademarks related to our franchise restaurant businesses, as having significant value and being important to our marketing efforts. We rely on a combination of protections provided by contracts, copyrights, patents, trademarks, service marks and other common law rights, such as trade secret and unfair competition laws, to protect our franchised restaurants and services from infringement. We have registered certain trademarks and service marks in the U.S. and foreign jurisdictions. However, from time to time we become aware of names and marks identical or confusingly similar to our service marks being used by other persons. Although our policy is to oppose any such infringement, further or unknown unauthorized uses or other misappropriation of our trademarks or service marks could diminish the value of our brands and adversely affect our business. In addition, effective intellectual property protection may not be available in every country in which our franchisees have, or intend to open or franchise, a restaurant. There can be no assurance that these protections will be adequate and defending or enforcing our service marks and other intellectual property could result in the expenditure of significant resources. We may also face claims of infringement that could interfere with the use of the proprietary knowhow, concepts, recipes, or trade secrets used in our business. Defending against such claims may be costly, and we may be prohibited from using such proprietary information in the future or forced to pay damages, royalties, or other fees for using such proprietary information, any of which could negatively affect our business, reputation, financial condition, and results of operations.

## If our franchisees are unable to protect their customers' credit card data and other personal information, our franchisees could be exposed to data loss, litigation, and liability, and our reputation could be significantly harmed.

Privacy protection is increasingly demanding, and the use of electronic payment methods and collection of other personal information expose our franchisees to increased risk of privacy and/or security breaches as well as other risks. The majority of our franchisees' restaurant sales are by credit or debit cards. In connection with credit or debit card transactions in-restaurant, our franchisees collect and transmit confidential information by way of secure private retail networks. Additionally, our franchisees collect and store personal information from individuals, including their customers and employees.

Although our franchisees use secure private networks to transmit confidential information and debit card sales, their security measures and those of technology vendors may not effectively prohibit others from obtaining improper access to this information. The techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems change frequently and are often difficult to detect for long periods of time, which may cause a breach to go undetected for an extensive period of time. Advances in computer and software capabilities, new tools, and other developments may increase the risk of such a breach. Further, the systems currently used for transmission and approval of electronic payment transactions, and the technology utilized in electronic payment themselves, all of which can put electronic payment at risk, are determined and controlled by the payment card industry, not by us, through enforcement of compliance with the Payment Card Industry-Data Security Standards. Our franchisees must abide by the Payment Card Industry-Data Security Standards, as modified from time to time, in order to accept electronic payment transactions. Furthermore, the payment card industry is requiring vendors to become compatible with smart chip technology for payment cards, referred to as EMV-Compliant, or else bear full responsibility for certain fraud losses, referred to as the EMV Liability Shift, which could adversely affect our business. To become EMV-Compliant, merchants must utilize EMV-Compliant payment card terminals at the point of sale and also obtain a variety of certifications.

If a person is able to circumvent our franchisees' security measures or those of third parties, he or she could destroy or steal valuable information or disrupt our operations. Our franchisees may become subject to claims for purportedly fraudulent transactions arising out of the actual or alleged theft of credit or debit card information, and our franchisees may also be subject to lawsuits or other proceedings relating to these types of incidents. Any such claim or proceeding could cause our franchisees to incur significant unplanned expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Further, adverse publicity resulting from these allegations could significantly harm our reputation and may have a material adverse effect on us and our franchisees' business.

We and our franchisees rely on computer systems to process transactions and manage our business, and a disruption or a failure of such systems or technology could harm our ability to effectively manage our business.

Network and information technology systems are integral to our business. We utilize various computer systems, including our franchisee reporting system, by which our franchisees report their weekly sales and pay their corresponding royalty fees and required advertising fund contributions. When sales are reported by a franchisee, a withdrawal for the authorized amount is initiated from the franchisee's bank on a set date each week based on net sales during the week ended the prior Sunday. This system is critical to our ability to accurately track sales and compute royalties and advertising fund contributions and receive timely payments due from our franchisees. Our operations depend upon our ability to protect our computer equipment and systems against damage from physical theft, fire, power loss, telecommunications failure or other catastrophic events, as well as from internal and external security breaches, viruses, worms and other disruptive problems. Any damage or failure of our computer systems or network infrastructure that causes an interruption in our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business and subject us to litigation or actions by regulatory authorities. Despite the implementation of protective measures, our systems are subject to damage and/or interruption as a result of power outages, computer and network failures, computer viruses and other disruptive software, security breaches, catastrophic events, and improper usage by employees. Such events could result in a material disruption in operations, a need for a costly repair, upgrade or replacement of systems, or a decrease in, or in the collection of, royalties and advertising fund contributions paid to us by our franchisees. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability which could materially affect our results of operations. It is also critical that we establish and maintain certain licensing and software agreements for the software we use in our dayto-day operations. A failure to procure or maintain these licenses could have a material adverse effect on our business operations.

### Failure in our information technology and storage systems could significantly disrupt the operation of our business.

Our ability to execute our business plan and maintain operations depends on the continued and uninterrupted performance of our information technology ("IT") systems. IT systems are vulnerable to risks and damages from a variety of sources, including telecommunications or network failures, malicious human acts and natural disasters. Moreover, despite network security and back-up measures, some of our and our vendors' servers are potentially vulnerable to physical or electronic break-ins, including cyber-attacks, computer viruses and similar disruptive problems. These events could lead to the unauthorized access, disclosure and use of non-public information. The techniques used by criminal elements to attack computer systems are sophisticated, change frequently and may originate from less regulated and remote areas of the world. As a result, we may not be able to address these techniques proactively or implement adequate preventative measures. If our computer systems are compromised, we could be subject to fines, damages, litigation and enforcement actions, and we could lose trade secrets, the occurrence of which could harm our business. Despite precautionary measures to prevent unanticipated problems that could affect our IT systems, sustained or repeated system failures that interrupt our ability to generate and maintain data could adversely affect our ability to operate our business.

### We may engage in litigation with our franchisees.

Although we believe we generally enjoy a positive working relationship with the vast majority of our franchisees, the nature of the franchisor-franchisee relationship may give rise to litigation with our franchisees. In the ordinary course of business, we are the subject of complaints or litigation from franchisees, usually related to alleged breaches of contract or wrongful termination under the franchise arrangements. We may also engage in future litigation with franchisees to enforce the terms of our franchise agreements and compliance with our brand standards as determined necessary to protect our brands, the consistency of our products and the customer experience. We may also engage in future litigation with franchisees to enforce our contractual indemnification rights if we are brought into a matter involving a third party due to the franchisee's alleged acts or omissions. In addition, we may be subject to claims by our franchisees relating to our franchise disclosure document, including claims based on financial information contained in our franchise disclosure document. Engaging in such litigation may be costly and time-consuming and may distract management and materially adversely affect our relationships with franchisees and our ability to attract new franchisees. Any negative outcome of these or any other claims could materially adversely affect our results of operations as well as our ability to expand our franchise system and may damage our reputation and brands. Furthermore, existing and future franchise-related legislation could subject us to additional litigation risk in the event we terminate or fail to renew a franchise relationship.

### The retail food industry in which we operate is highly competitive.

The retail food industry in which we operate is highly competitive with respect to price and quality of food products, new product development, advertising levels and promotional initiatives, customer service, reputation, restaurant location, and attractiveness and maintenance of properties. If consumer or dietary preferences change, if our marketing efforts are unsuccessful, or if our franchisees' restaurants are unable to compete successfully with other retail food outlets in new and existing markets, our business could be adversely affected. We also face growing competition as a result of convergence in grocery, convenience, deli and restaurant services, including the offering by the grocery industry of convenient meals, including pizzas and entrees with side dishes. Competition from delivery aggregators and other food delivery services has also increased in recent years, particularly in urbanized areas. Increased competition could have an adverse effect on our sales, profitability or development plans, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

### Shortages or interruptions in the availability and delivery of food and other supplies may increase costs or reduce revenues.

The food products sold by our franchisees are sourced from a variety of domestic and international suppliers. We, along with our franchisees, are also dependent upon third parties to make frequent deliveries of food products and supplies that meet our specifications at competitive prices. Shortages or interruptions in the supply of food items and other supplies to our franchisees' restaurants could adversely affect the availability, quality and cost of items we use and the operations of our franchisees' restaurants. Such shortages or disruptions could be caused by inclement weather, natural disasters, increased demand, problems in production or distribution, restrictions on imports or exports, the inability of vendors to obtain credit, political instability in the countries in which suppliers and distributors are located, the financial instability of suppliers and distributors, suppliers' or distributors' failure to meet our standards, product quality issues, inflation, the price of gasoline, other factors relating to the suppliers and distributors and the countries in which they are located, food safety warnings or advisories or the prospect of such pronouncements, the cancellation of supply or distribution agreements or an inability to renew such arrangements or to find replacements on commercially reasonable terms, or other conditions beyond our control or the control of our franchisees.

A shortage or interruption in the availability of certain food products or supplies could increase costs and limit the availability of products critical to our franchisees' restaurant operations, which in turn could lead to restaurant closures and/or a decrease in sales and therefore a reduction in royalty fees to us. In addition, failure by a key supplier or distributor to our franchisees to meet its service requirements could lead to a disruption of service or supply until a new supplier or distributor is engaged, and any disruption could have an adverse effect on our franchisees and therefore our business. See "Business—Supply Chain."

### An increase in food prices may have an adverse impact on our and our franchisees' profit margins.

Our franchisees' restaurants depend on reliable sources of large quantities of raw materials such as protein (including beef and poultry), cheese, oil, flour and vegetables (including potatoes and lettuce). Raw materials purchased for use in our franchisees' restaurants are subject to price volatility caused by any fluctuation in aggregate supply and demand, or other external conditions, such as weather conditions or natural events or disasters that affect expected harvests of such raw materials. As a result, the historical prices of raw materials used in the operation of our franchisees' restaurants have fluctuated. We cannot assure you that we or our franchisees will continue to be able to purchase raw materials at reasonable prices, or that prices of raw materials will remain stable in the future. In addition, a significant increase in gasoline prices could result in the imposition of fuel surcharges by our distributors.

Because our franchisees provide competitively priced food, we may not have the ability to pass through to customers the full amount of any commodity price increases. If we and our franchisees are unable to manage the cost of raw materials or to increase the prices of products proportionately, it may have an adverse impact on our and our franchisees' profit margins and their ability to remain in business, which would adversely affect our results of operations.

### Food safety and foodborne illness concerns may have an adverse effect on our business.

Foodborne illnesses, such as E. coli, hepatitis A, trichinosis and salmonella, occur or may occur within our system from time to time. In addition, food safety issues such as food tampering, contamination and adulteration occur or may occur within our system from time to time. Any report or publicity linking one of our franchisee's restaurants, or linking our competitors or our industry generally, to instances of foodborne illness or food safety issues could adversely affect our brands and reputations as well as our revenues and profits, and possibly lead to product liability claims, litigation and damages. If a customer of one of our franchisees' restaurants becomes ill as a result of food safety issues, restaurants in our system may be temporarily closed, which would decrease our revenues. In addition, instances or allegations of foodborne illness or food safety issues, real or perceived, involving our franchised restaurants, restaurants of competitors, or suppliers or distributors (regardless of whether we use or have used those suppliers or distributors), or otherwise involving the types of food served at our franchisees' restaurants, could result in negative publicity that could adversely affect our revenues or the sales of our franchisees. The occurrence of foodborne illnesses or food safety issues could also adversely affect the price and availability of affected ingredients, which could result in disruptions in our supply chain and/or lower margins for us and our franchisees.

### Health concerns arising from outbreaks of viruses or other diseases may have an adverse effect on our business.

Our business could be materially and adversely affected by the outbreak of a widespread health epidemic. The occurrence of such an outbreak of an epidemic illness or other adverse public health developments could materially disrupt our business and operations. Such events could also significantly impact our industry and cause a temporary closure of restaurants, which would severely disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, viruses may be transmitted through human contact, and the risk of contracting viruses could cause employees or guests to avoid gathering in public places, which could adversely affect restaurant guest traffic or the ability to adequately staff franchised restaurants. We could also be adversely affected if jurisdictions in which our franchisees' restaurants operate impose mandatory closures, seek voluntary closures or impose restrictions on operations of restaurants. Even if such measures are not implemented and a virus or other disease does not spread significantly, the perceived risk of infection or health risk may affect our business.

## New information or attitudes regarding diet and health could result in changes in regulations and consumer consumption habits that could adversely affect our results of operations.

Government regulation and consumer eating habits may impact our business as a result of changes in attitudes regarding diet and health or new information regarding the health effects of consuming certain menu offerings. These changes have resulted in, and may continue to result in, laws and regulations requiring us to disclose the nutritional content of our food offerings, and they have resulted, and may continue to result in, laws and regulations affecting permissible ingredients and menu offerings. For example, a number of states, counties and cities have enacted menu labeling laws requiring multi-unit restaurant operators to disclose to consumers certain nutritional information or have enacted legislation restricting the use of certain types of ingredients in restaurants. These requirements may be different or inconsistent with requirements under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (which we refer to as the "PPACA"), which establishes a uniform, federal requirement for certain restaurants to post nutritional information on their menus. Specifically, the PPACA requires chain restaurants with 20 or more locations operating under the same name and offering substantially the same menus to publish the total number of calories of standard menu items on menus and menu boards, along with a statement that puts this calorie information in the context of a total daily calorie intake. These inconsistencies could be challenging for us to comply with in an efficient manner. The PPACA also requires covered restaurants to provide to consumers, upon request, a written summary of detailed nutritional information for each standard menu item, and to provide a statement on menus and menu boards about the availability of this information upon request. An unfavorable report on, or reaction to, our menu ingredients, the size of our portions or the nutritional content of our menu items could negatively influence the demand for our products and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Compliance with current and future laws and regulations regarding the ingredients and nutritional content of our menu items may be costly and time-consuming. Additionally, if consumer health regulations or consumer eating habits change significantly, we may be required to modify or discontinue certain menu items, and we may experience higher costs associated with the implementation of those changes. We cannot predict the impact of the new nutrition labeling requirements under the PPACA until final regulations are promulgated. The risks and costs associated with nutritional disclosures on our menus could also impact our operations, particularly given differences among applicable legal requirements and practices within the restaurant industry with respect to testing and disclosure, ordinary variations in food preparation among our own restaurants, and the need to rely on the accuracy and completeness of nutritional information obtained from third-party suppliers.

### Our business may be adversely impacted by changes in consumer discretionary spending and general economic conditions.

Purchases at our franchisees' restaurants are generally discretionary for consumers and, therefore, our results of operations are susceptible to economic slowdowns and recessions. Our results of operations are dependent upon discretionary spending by consumers of our franchisees' restaurants, which may be affected by general economic conditions globally or in one or more of the markets we serve. Some of the factors that impact discretionary consumer spending include unemployment rates, fluctuations in the level of disposable income, the price of gasoline, stock market performance and changes in the level of consumer confidence. These and other macroeconomic factors could have an adverse effect on sales at our franchisees' restaurants, which could lead to an adverse effect on our profitability or development plans and harm our financial condition and operating results.

## Our expansion into international markets exposes us to a number of risks that may differ in each country where we have franchised restaurants.

We currently have franchised restaurants in Canada, China, Qatar, Taiwan, Iraq, the United Kingdom, Indonesia, Tunisia, Singapore, Philippines, Panama, the United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Malaysia, Japan, Pakistan, and Egypt and plan to continue to grow internationally. Expansion in international markets may be affected by local economic and market as well as geopolitical conditions. Therefore, as we expand internationally, our franchisees may not experience the operating margins we expect, and our results of operations and growth may be materially and adversely affected. Our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected if global markets in which our franchised restaurants compete are affected by changes in political, economic or other factors. These factors, over which neither our franchisees nor we have control, may include:

- recessionary or expansive trends in international markets;
- changing labor conditions and difficulties in staffing and managing our foreign operations;
- increases in the taxes we pay and other changes in applicable tax laws;
- legal and regulatory changes, and the burdens and costs of our compliance with a variety of foreign laws;
- changes in inflation rates:
- changes in exchange rates and the imposition of restrictions on currency conversion or the transfer of funds;
- difficulty in protecting our brand, reputation and intellectual property;
- difficulty in collecting our royalties and longer payment cycles;
- expropriation of private enterprises;
- increases in anti-American sentiment and the identification of our brands as American brands;
- political and economic instability; and
- other external factors.

### Our international operations subject us to risks that could negatively affect our business.

A significant portion of our franchised restaurants are operated in countries and territories outside of the United States, including in emerging markets, and we intend to continue expansion of our international operations. As a result, our business is increasingly exposed to risks inherent in international operations. These risks, which can vary substantially by country, include political instability, corruption and social and ethnic unrest, as well as changes in economic conditions (including consumer spending, unemployment levels and wage and commodity inflation), the regulatory environment, income and non-income based tax rates and laws, foreign exchange control regimes, consumer preferences and the laws and policies that govern foreign investment in countries where our franchised restaurants are operated. In addition, our franchisees do business in jurisdictions that may be subject to trade or economic sanction regimes. Any failure to comply with such sanction regimes or other similar laws or regulations could result in the assessment of damages, the imposition of penalties, suspension of business licenses, or a cessation of operations at our franchisees' businesses, as well as damage to our and our brands' images and reputations, all of which could harm our profitability.

### Foreign currency risks and foreign exchange controls could adversely affect our financial results.

Our results of operations and the value of our foreign assets are affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates, which may adversely affect reported earnings. More specifically, an increase in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies could have an adverse effect on our reported earnings. Our Canadian franchisees pay us franchise fees as a percentage of sales denominated in Canadian dollars, which are then converted to U.S. dollars at the prevailing exchange rate. This exposes us to risk of an increase in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian dollar. There can be no assurance as to the future effect of any changes in currency exchange rates on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

### We depend on key executive management.

We depend on the leadership and experience of our relatively small number of key executive management personnel, and in particular key executive management, particularly our Chief Executive Officer, Andrew Wiederhorn. The loss of the services of any of our executive management members could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, as we may not be able to find suitable individuals to replace such personnel on a timely basis or without incurring increased costs, or at all. We do not maintain key man life insurance policies on any of our executive officers. We believe that our future success will depend on our continued ability to attract and retain highly skilled and qualified personnel. There is a high level of competition for experienced, successful personnel in our industry. Our inability to meet our executive staffing requirements in the future could impair our growth and harm our business.

### Labor shortages or difficulty finding qualified employees could slow our growth, harm our business and reduce our profitability.

Restaurant operations are highly service-oriented and our success depends in part upon our franchisees' ability to attract, retain and motivate a sufficient number of qualified employees, including restaurant managers and other crew members. The market for qualified employees in our industry is very competitive. Any future inability to recruit and retain qualified individuals may delay the planned openings of new restaurants by our franchisees and could adversely impact our existing franchised restaurants. Any such delays, material increases in employee turnover rate in existing franchised restaurants or widespread employee dissatisfaction could have a material adverse effect on our and our franchisees' business and results of operations.

In addition, strikes, work slowdowns or other job actions may become more common in the United States. Although none of the employees employed by our franchisees are represented by a labor union or are covered by a collective bargaining agreement, in the event of a strike, work slowdown or other labor unrest, the ability to adequately staff our restaurants could be impaired, which could result in reduced revenue and customer claims, and may distract our management from focusing on our business and strategic priorities.

### Changes in labor and other operating costs could adversely affect our results of operations.

An increase in the costs of employee wages, benefits and insurance (including workers' compensation, general liability, property and health) could result from government imposition of higher minimum wages or from general economic or competitive conditions. In addition, competition for qualified employees could compel our franchisees to pay higher wages to attract or retain key crew members, which could result in higher labor costs and decreased profitability. Any increase in labor expenses, as well as increases in general operating costs such as rent and energy, could adversely affect our franchisees' profit margins, their sales volumes and their ability to remain in business, which would adversely affect our results of operations.

## A broader standard for determining joint employer status may adversely affect our business operations and increase our liabilities resulting from actions by our franchisees.

In 2015, the National Labor Relations Board (which we refer to as the "NLRB") adopted a new and broader standard for determining when two or more otherwise unrelated employers may be found to be a joint employer of the same employees under the National Labor Relations Act. In addition, the general counsel's office of the NLRB has issued complaints naming McDonald's Corporation as a joint employer of workers at its franchisees for alleged violations of the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act. In June 2017, the U.S. Department of Labor announced the rescission of these guidelines. However, there can be no assurance that future changes in law, regulation or policy will cause us or our franchisees to be liable or held responsible for unfair labor practices, violations of wage and hour laws, or other violations or require our franchisees to conduct collective bargaining negotiations regarding employees of our franchisees. Further, there is no assurance that we or our franchisees will not receive similar complaints as McDonald's Corporation in the future, which could result in legal proceedings based on the actions of our franchisees. In such events, our operating expenses may increase as a result of required modifications to our business practices, increased litigation, governmental investigations or proceedings, administrative enforcement actions, fines and civil liability.

## We could be party to litigation that could adversely affect us by increasing our expenses, diverting management attention or subjecting us to significant monetary damages and other remedies.

We may become involved in legal proceedings involving consumer, employment, real estate related, tort, intellectual property, breach of contract, securities, derivative and other litigation. Plaintiffs in these types of lawsuits often seek recovery of very large or indeterminate amounts, and the magnitude of the potential loss relating to such lawsuits may not be accurately estimated. Regardless of whether any such claims have merit, or whether we are ultimately held liable or settle, such litigation may be expensive to defend and may divert resources and management attention away from our operations and negatively impact reported earnings. With respect to insured claims, a judgment for monetary damages in excess of any insurance coverage could adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations. Any adverse publicity resulting from these allegations may also adversely affect our reputation, which in turn could adversely affect our results of operations.

In addition, the restaurant industry around the world has been subject to claims that relate to the nutritional content of food products, as well as claims that the menus and practices of restaurant chains have led to customer health issues, including weight gain and other adverse effects. These concerns could lead to an increase in the regulation of the content or marketing of our products. We may also be subject to such claims in the future and, even if we are not, publicity about these matters (particularly directed at the quick service and fast casual segments of the retail food industry) may harm our reputation and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have been named as a party to purported class action and shareholder derivative lawsuits and we may be named in additional litigation, all of which could require significant management time and attention and result in significant legal expenses. An unfavorable outcome in one or more of these lawsuits could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

On June 7, 2018, August 2, 2018 and August 24, 2018, separate, but similar, complaints were filed against the Company, Andrew Wiederhorn, Ron Roe, Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc., Tripoint Global Equities, LLC and members of the Company's board of directors, alleging that the defendants are responsible for false and misleading statements and omitted material facts in connection with our initial public offering, which resulted in declines in the price of our common stock. The plaintiffs stated that they intend to certify the complaint as a class action and are seeking compensatory damages in an amount to be determined at trial.

The Company and other defendants dispute the allegations of the lawsuits and intend to vigorously defend against the claims. Regardless of the merits, the expense of defending such litigation may have a substantial impact if our insurance carrier fails to cover the cost of the litigation, and the time required to defend the actions could divert management's attention from the day-to-day operations of our business, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations. In addition, an unfavorable outcome in such litigation in an amount which is not covered by our insurance carrier could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Changes in, or noncompliance with, governmental regulations may adversely affect our business operations, growth prospects or financial condition.

We and our franchisees are subject to numerous laws and regulations around the world. These laws change regularly and are increasingly complex. For example, we and our franchisees are subject to:

- The Americans with Disabilities Act in the U.S. and similar state laws that give civil rights protections to individuals with disabilities in the context of employment, public accommodations and other areas.
- The U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act, which governs matters such as minimum wages, overtime and other working conditions, as well as family leave mandates and a variety of similar state laws that govern these and other employment law matters.
- Laws and regulations in government mandated health care benefits such as the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.
- Laws and regulations relating to nutritional content, nutritional labeling, product safety, product marketing and menu labeling.
- Laws relating to state and local licensing.
- Laws relating to the relationship between franchisors and franchisees.
- Laws and regulations relating to health, sanitation, food, workplace safety, child labor, including laws prohibiting the use of certain "hazardous equipment" by employees younger than the age of 18 years of age, and fire safety and prevention.
- Laws and regulations relating to union organizing rights and activities.
- Laws relating to information security, privacy, cashless payments, and consumer protection.
- Laws relating to currency conversion or exchange.
- Laws relating to international trade and sanctions.
- Tax laws and regulations.
- Antibribery and anticorruption laws.
- Environmental laws and regulations.
- Federal and state immigration laws and regulations in the U.S.

Compliance with new or existing laws and regulations could impact our operations. The compliance costs associated with these laws and regulations could be substantial. Any failure or alleged failure to comply with these laws or regulations by our franchisees or indirectly by us could adversely affect our reputation, international expansion efforts, growth prospects and financial results or result in, among other things, litigation, revocation of required licenses, internal investigations, governmental investigations or proceedings, administrative enforcement actions, fines and civil and criminal liability. Publicity relating to any such noncompliance could also harm our reputation and adversely affect our revenues.

## Failure to comply with antibribery or anticorruption laws could adversely affect our business operations.

The U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other similar applicable laws prohibiting bribery of government officials and other corrupt practices are the subject of increasing emphasis and enforcement around the world. Although we have implemented policies and procedures designed to promote compliance with these laws, there can be no assurance that our employees, contractors, agents, franchisees or other third parties will not take actions in violation of our policies or applicable law, particularly as we expand our operations in emerging markets and elsewhere. Any such violations or suspected violations could subject us to civil or criminal penalties, including substantial fines and significant investigation costs, and could also materially damage our reputation, brands, international expansion efforts and growth prospects, business and operating results. Publicity relating to any noncompliance or alleged noncompliance could also harm our reputation and adversely affect our revenues and results of operations.

Tax matters, including changes in tax rates, disagreements with taxing authorities and imposition of new taxes could impact our results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to income taxes as well as non-income-based taxes, such as payroll, sales, use, value added, net worth, property, withholding and franchise taxes in both the U.S. and various foreign jurisdictions. We are also subject to regular reviews, examinations and audits by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (which we refer to as the "IRS") and other taxing authorities with respect to such income and non-income-based taxes inside and outside of the U.S. If the IRS or another taxing authority disagrees with our tax positions, we could face additional tax liabilities, including interest and penalties. Payment of such additional amounts upon final settlement or adjudication of any disputes could have a material impact on our results of operations and financial position.

In addition, we are directly and indirectly affected by new tax legislation and regulation and the interpretation of tax laws and regulations worldwide. Changes in legislation, regulation or interpretation of existing laws and regulations in the U.S. and other jurisdictions where we are subject to taxation could increase our taxes and have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

### Conflict or terrorism could negatively affect our business.

We cannot predict the effects of actual or threatened armed conflicts or terrorist attacks, efforts to combat terrorism, military action against any foreign state or group located in a foreign state or heightened security requirements on local, regional, national or international economies or consumer confidence. Such events could negatively affect our business, including by reducing customer traffic or the availability of commodities.

### Risks Related to Our Company and Our Organizational Structure

We will be included in FCCG's consolidated group for federal income tax purposes and, as a result, may be liable for any shortfall in FCCG's federal income tax payments

For so long as Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc. ("FCCG") continues to own at least 80% of the total voting power and value of our capital stock, we expect to be included in FCCG's consolidated group for federal income tax purposes. By virtue of its controlling ownership and the Tax Sharing Agreement that we have entered into with FCCG, FCCG effectively controls all of our tax decisions. Moreover, notwithstanding the Tax Sharing Agreement, federal tax law provides that each member of a consolidated group is jointly and severally liable for the group's entire federal income tax obligation. Thus, to the extent FCCG or other members of the group fail to make any federal income tax payments required of them by law, we would be liable for the shortfall. Similar principles generally apply for income tax purposes in some state, local and foreign jurisdictions.

We are controlled by FCCG, whose interests may differ from those of our public stockholders, and may prevent you and other minority stockholders from influencing significant corporate decisions and may result in conflicts of interest.

FCCG controls approximately 81.9% of the combined voting power of our Common Stock. FCCG will, for the foreseeable future, have significant influence over corporate management and affairs, and will be able to control virtually all matters requiring stockholder approval. FCCG is able to, subject to applicable law, elect a majority of the members of our Board of Directors and control actions to be taken by us, including amendments to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and approval of significant corporate transactions, including mergers and sales of substantially all of our assets. It is possible that the interests of FCCG may in some circumstances conflict with our interests and the interests of our other stockholders. For example, FCCG may have different tax positions from us, especially in light of the Tax Sharing Agreement, that could influence its decisions regarding whether and when to dispose of assets, whether and when to incur new or refinance existing indebtedness. In addition, the determination of future tax reporting positions, the structuring of future transactions and the handling of any future challenges by any taxing authority to our tax reporting positions may take into consideration FCCG's tax or other considerations, which may differ from the considerations of us or our other stockholders. See "Note 8. Income Taxes" to the financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NASDAQ listing standards and, as a result, will qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

Because of the aggregate voting power of FCCG, we are considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the listing standards of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. As such, we are exempt from certain corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ, including (i) the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, (ii) the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors and (iii) the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors. We do not currently rely on these exemptions and have the same requisite independent directors and board committee structure as non-controlled companies, but we may in the future choose to not maintain a majority of independent directors or compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees consisting entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, in the future you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ.

Our anti-takeover provisions could prevent or delay a change in control of our company, even if such change in control would be beneficial to our stockholders.

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws as well as provisions of Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company, even if such change in control would be beneficial to our stockholders. These provisions include:

- net operating loss protective provisions, which require that any person wishing to become a "5% shareholder" (as defined in our certificate of incorporation) must first obtain a waiver from our board of directors, and any person that is already a "5% shareholder" of ours cannot make any additional purchases of our stock without a waiver from our board of directors;
- authorizing the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that could be issued by our Board of Directors to increase the number
  of outstanding shares and thwart a takeover attempt;
- limiting the ability of stockholders to call special meetings or amend our bylaws;
- providing for a classified board of directors with staggered, three-year terms;
- requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders; and
- establishing advance notice and duration of ownership requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. In addition, because our Board of Directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team.

In addition, the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, to which we are subject, prohibits us, except under specified circumstances, from engaging in any mergers, significant sales of stock or assets or business combinations with any stockholder or group of stockholders who owns at least 15% of our common stock.

We may issue additional shares of preferred stock in the future, which could make it difficult for another company to acquire us or could otherwise adversely affect holders of our Common Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue one or more series of preferred stock. Our board of directors has the authority to determine the preferences, limitations and relative rights of the shares of preferred stock and to fix the number of shares constituting any series and the designation of such series, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our preferred stock could be issued with voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to the rights of our Common Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock. The potential issuance of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control of us, discourage bids for our Common Stock at a premium to the market price, and materially and adversely affect the market price and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Common Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock.

The provision of our certificate of incorporation requiring exclusive venue in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware for certain types of lawsuits may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation require, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or the bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us governed by the internal affairs doctrine will have to be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

## Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

## A limited public trading market may cause volatility in the price of our Common Stock.

While our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, there can be no assurance that our Common Stock will continue to be quoted on NASDAQ or that a meaningful, consistent and liquid trading market will exist in the future. As a result, our stockholders may not be able to sell or liquidate their holdings of Common Stock received upon exercise of the Warrants in a timely manner or at the then-prevailing trading price of our Common Stock. In addition, sales of substantial amounts of our Common Stock, or the perception that such sales might occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock and our stock price may decline substantially in a short time and our stockholders could suffer losses or be unable to liquidate their holdings.

# If our operating and financial performance in any given period does not meet the guidance that we provide to the public, our stock price may decline.

We may provide public guidance on our expected operating and financial results for future periods. Any such guidance will be comprised of forward-looking statements subject to the risks and uncertainties described in our public filings and public statements. Our actual results may not always be in line with or exceed any guidance we have provided, especially in times of economic uncertainty. If, in the future, our operating or financial results for a particular period do not meet any guidance we provide or the expectations of investment analysts or if we reduce our guidance for future periods, the market price of our Common Stock may decline as well.

# If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our Common Stock, the price of our Common Stock could decline.

The trading market for our Common Stock relies in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our Common Stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our Common Stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our Common Stock price to decline.

# Taking advantage of the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies" may make our Common Stock less attractive to investors.

The JOBS Act provides that, so long as a company qualifies as an "emerging growth company," it will, among other things:

- be exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requiring that its independent registered public accounting firm provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting;
- be exempt from the "say on pay" and "say on golden parachute" advisory vote requirements of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Customer Protection Act (which we refer to as the "Dodd-Frank Act");
- be exempt from certain disclosure requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act relating to compensation of its executive officers and be permitted to omit the detailed compensation discussion and analysis from proxy statements and reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (which we refer to as the "Exchange Act"); and
- be exempt from any rules that may be adopted by the PCAOB requiring mandatory audit firm rotations or a supplement to the auditor's report on the financial statements.

We currently take advantage of each of the exemptions described above. We have irrevocably elected not to take advantage of the extension of time to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards available under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act. Investors may find our Common Stock less attractive if we continue to rely on these exemptions, and taking advantage of these exemptions may result in a less active trading or more volatility in the price of our Common Stock.

# Our ability to pay regular dividends to our stockholders is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, decrease the amount or frequency of dividends or discontinue the payment of dividends entirely. In addition, as a holding company, we will be dependent upon the ability of our operating subsidiaries to generate earnings and cash flows and distribute them to us so that we may pay dividends to our stockholders. Our ability to pay dividends will be subject to our consolidated operating results, cash requirements and financial condition, the applicable provisions of Delaware law which may limit the amount of funds available for distribution to our stockholders, our compliance with covenants and financial ratios related to existing or future indebtedness, and our other agreements with third parties. In addition, each of the companies in the corporate chain must manage its assets, liabilities and working capital in order to meet all of its cash obligations, including the payment of dividends or distributions.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Our estimated net proceeds from this Offering are approximately \$27,550,000, assuming the sale of the maximum offering size or an aggregate offering price of \$25.00 per share, and after deducting commissions and estimated expenses of the offering.

We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows: (i) \$22,000,000 to repay our Term loan debt and (ii) \$5,550,000 for general corporate purposes and possible future acquisitions and growth opportunities. Pending allocation to specific uses, we intend to invest the proceeds in short-term interest-bearing investment grade securities.

These amounts assume that at least \$27,550,000 in net proceeds is raised in the Offering. If less than \$27,550,000 is raised in the Offering, the amounts allocated to general corporate purposes and possible future acquisitions and growth opportunities would be reduced first. If less than \$22,000,000 in net proceeds is raised in the Offering, we would first use the net amount raised to repay portions of our Term loan debt.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our consolidated capitalization as of March 31, 2019:

- On an actual basis; and
- As adjusted to give effect to the sale of the maximum Offering size, or \$30,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom, but without giving effect to the exercise of the Warrants that are issued in the Offering.

This information should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and other financial information set forth herein and in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2019 incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular.

	As of March 31, 2019				
(unaudited, \$ in thousands, except share data)		Actual		As Adjusted for Preferred Offering (1)	
Cash	\$	690	\$	6,240	
Liabilities				-	
Accrued interest payable		709		21	
Dividend payable on mandatorily redeemable preferred shares		453		453	
Term loan, net		19,757		-	
Series Preferred B, net		-		27,550	
Mandatorily redeemable preferred shares, net		14,207		14,207	
Deferred dividend payable on mandatorily redeemable preferred shares		328		328	
Stockholders' equity					
Common stock, \$.0001 par value; 25,000,000 shares authorized; 11,807,349 issued and					
outstanding at March 31, 2019		10,926		10,926	
Accumulated deficit		(5,728)		(7,283)	
Total stockholders' equity		5,198		3,643	
Total Capitalization	\$	40,652	\$	46,202	

<sup>(1)</sup> Assumes that the Company closed on the Preferred Series B on March 31, 2019. A portion of the proceeds from the Offering would be used to repay the Term loan with the remainder of the proceeds being utilized for general corporate purposes and possible future acquisitions and growth opportunities.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We declared the following dividends on common stock during the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018:

Declaration Date	Record Date	Payment Date	Divid	lend per Share	Amo	unt of Dividend
February 8, 2018	March 30, 2018	April 16, 2018	\$	0.12	\$	1,200,000
June 27, 2018	July 6, 2018	July 16, 2018	\$	0.12		1,351,517
October 8, 2018	October 18, 2018	October 31, 2018	\$	0.12		1,362,362
					\$	3,913,879

Subsequently, on February 7, 2019, we declared a stock dividend equal to 2.13% on our common stock, representing the number of shares equal to \$0.12 per share of common stock based on the closing price as of February 6, 2019. The stock dividend was paid on February 28, 2019 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on February 19, 2019. We issued 245,376 shares of common stock at a per share price of \$5.64 in satisfaction of the dividend. No fractional shares were issued, instead we paid stockholders cash-in-lieu of shares.

The declaration and payment of future dividends on our common stock and our various series of preferred stock will be at the sole discretion of the board of directors and may be discontinued at any time. In determining the amount of any future dividends, the board of directors will take into account: (i) our consolidated financial results, available cash, future cash requirements and capital requirements, (ii) any contractual, legal, tax or regulatory restrictions on the payment of dividends to stockholders, (iii) general economic and business conditions, and (iv) any other factors that the board of directors may deem relevant. The ability to pay dividends may also be restricted by the terms of any future credit agreement or any future debt or preferred equity securities of the Company or its subsidiaries.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

## **Executive Overview**

Business overview

FAT Brands Inc., formed in March 2017 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc. ("FCCG"), is a leading multi-brand restaurant franchising company that develops, markets, and acquires predominantly fast casual restaurant concepts around the world. As a franchisor, we generally do not own or operate restaurant locations, but rather generate revenue by charging franchises initial up-front fees as well as ongoing royalties. This asset light franchisor model provides the opportunity for strong profit margins and an attractive free cash flow profile while minimizing restaurant operating company risk, such as long-term real estate commitments or capital investments. Our scalable management platform enables us to add new stores and restaurant concepts to our portfolio with minimal incremental corporate overhead cost, while taking advantage of significant corporate overhead synergies. The acquisition of additional brands and restaurant concepts as well as expansion of our existing brands are key elements of our growth strategy.

As of March 31, 2019, the Company owns the following restaurant brands: Fatburger, Buffalo's Cafe, Buffalo's Express, Hurricane Grill & Wings, Ponderosa and Bonanza Steakhouses, and Yalla Mediterranean. As of such date, these brands have approximately 340 locations open and approximately 200 under development in 32 countries.

## Operating segments

Substantially all of our operations are comprised of franchising a growing portfolio of restaurant brands. Our growth strategy is centered on expanding the footprint of existing brands and acquiring new brands through a centralized management organization which provides substantially all executive leadership, marketing, training and accounting services. While there are variations in the brands, the nature of our business is fairly consistent across our portfolio. Consequently, our management assesses the progress of our operations as a whole, rather than by brand or location, which has become more significant as the number of brands has increased.

As part of our ongoing franchising efforts, we will, from time to time, make opportunistic acquisitions of operating restaurants in order to convert them to franchise locations. During the refranchising period, the Company may operate the restaurants.

Our chief operating decision maker ("CODM") is our Chief Executive Officer. Our CODM reviews financial performance and allocates resources at an overall level on a recurring basis. Therefore, management has determined that the Company has one operating and reportable segment.

## **Results of Operations**

We operate our franchising business on a 52 or a 53 week calendar, and the fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of December. Consistent with industry practice, we measure our stores' performance based upon 7-day work weeks. Using the 52-week cycle ensures consistent weekly reporting for operations and ensures that each week has the same days, since certain days are more profitable than others. The use of this fiscal year means a 53rd week is added to the fiscal year every 5 or 6 years. In a 52-week year, all four quarters are comprised of 13 weeks. In a 53-week year, one extra week is added to the fourth quarter. Both the year 2019 and the year 2018 are 52-week years; while 2017 was a 53-week year.

The following table summarizes key components of our combined results of operations for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 and April 1, 2018. The results of Hurricane and Yalla were not included in the operations for the thirteen weeks ended April 1, 2018 because those subsidiaries were acquired by the Company subsequent to that date.

## (In thousands)

	F	For the thirteen weeks ended			
	Marc	March 31, 2019		April 1, 2018	
Statements of operations data:					
Revenues					
Royalties	\$	3,463	\$	2,572	
Franchise fees		313		399	
Store opening fees		105		-	
Advertising fees		976		596	
Other revenue		16		18	
Total revenues		4,873		3,585	
Costs and expenses					
General and administrative expenses		2,583		2,048	
Advertising expenses		976		596	
Refranchising restaurant costs and expenses, net of revenue		518		-	
Costs and expenses		4,077		2,644	
Income from operations		796		941	
Other expense, net		(2,224)		(248)	
(Loss) income before income tax (benefit) expense		(1,428)		693	
Income tax (benefit) expense		(718)		184	
Net (loss) income	\$	(710)	\$	509	

Net Income - Net loss for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 totaled \$710,000 consisting of revenues of \$4,873,000 less costs and expenses of \$4,077,000, other expense of \$2,224,000 and income tax benefit of \$718,000. Net income for the thirteen weeks ended April 1, 2018 totaled \$509,000 consisting of revenues of \$3,585,000 less costs and expenses of \$2,644,000, other expense of \$248,000 and income taxes of \$184,000.

Revenues - Revenues consist of royalties, franchise fees, store opening fees, advertising fees and management fees. We had revenues of \$4,873,000 for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 compared to \$3,585,000 for the thirteen weeks ended April 1, 2018. The increase of \$1,288,000 was primarily the result of an increase in royalties of \$891,000 which was largely the result of the acquisition of Hurricane; and an increase in advertising revenue of \$380,000.

Costs and Expenses – Costs and expenses consist primarily of general and administrative costs, advertising expense and refranchising restaurant operating costs, net of associated sales. Our costs and expenses increased from \$2,644,000 in the first quarter of 2018 to \$4,077,000 in the first quarter of 2019.

For the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019, our general and administrative expenses totaled \$2,583,000. For the thirteen weeks ended April 1, 2018, our general and administrative expenses totaled \$2,048,000. The increase in the amount of \$535,000 was primarily the result of increases in compensation expenses and professional fees offset by nominal decreases in public company expenses.

During the first quarter of 2019, the refranchising efforts relating to Yalla resulted in restaurant operating costs and expenses, net of associated sales in the amount of \$518,000. We did not have comparable refranchising activity in the prior period.

Advertising expenses totaled \$976,000 during the first quarter of 2019, with \$596,000 during the prior year period, representing an increase in advertising expense of \$380,000. These expenses are an exact offset to the advertising fees recorded as revenue.

Other Expense – Other expense for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 totaled \$2,224,000 and consisted primarily of net interest expense of \$2,117,000. Other expense for the thirteen weeks ended April 1, 2018 totaled \$248,000 and consisted primarily of net interest expense of \$214,000.

Income Tax Expense — We recorded an income tax benefit of \$718,000 for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 and a provision for income taxes of \$184,000 for the thirteen weeks ended April 1, 2018. These tax results were based on a net loss before taxes of \$1,428,000 for 2019 compared to net income before taxes of \$693,000 for 2018.

Fiscal Years Ended December 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017

The following table summarizes key components of our consolidated results of operations for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018 and for the period beginning March 21, 2017 (inception) through December 31, 2017, which includes the consolidated operating results of Fatburger, Buffalo's and Ponderosa for the period from October 20, 2017 (acquisition) through December 31, 2017. Because 2017 consisted of only a partial year of operations, meaningful comparisons with the 2018 fiscal year cannot be made.

## (In thousands)

		For the fiscal years ended:			
	Decem	December 30, 2018		<b>December 31, 2017</b>	
Statements of operations data:					
Revenues					
Royalties	\$	12,097	\$	2,023	
Franchise fees	•	2,136		140	
Store opening fees		352		-	
Advertising fees		3,182		-	
Other income		600		10	
Total revenues		18,367		2,173	
General and administrative expenses		14,131		2,123	
Income from operations		4,236		50	
Other expense, net		(6,309)		(256)	
Loss before income tax (benefit) expense		(2,073)		(206)	
Income tax (benefit) expense		(275)		407	
Net loss	\$	(1,798)	\$	(613)	

Net Loss - Net loss for the 2018 fiscal year totaled \$1,798,000 consisting of revenues of \$18,367,000 less general and administrative expenses of \$14,131,000; other expense of \$6,309,000 and income tax benefit of \$275,000. Net loss for the period from March 21, 2017 (inception) through December 31, 2017 (the "2017 Fiscal Year") totaled \$613,000 consisting of revenues of \$2,173,000 less general and administrative expenses of \$2,123,000; other expense of \$256,000 and income taxes of \$407,000.

Revenues - Our revenues consist of royalty fees, franchise fees, store opening fees, restaurant sales and management fees. We had revenues of \$18,367,000 for the 2018 fiscal year compared to \$2,173,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

In 2018, our royalty fee revenue totaled \$12,097,000 compared to \$2,023,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year. Royalty fee revenue in 2018 included 26 weeks of royalty fee revenue related to Hurricane without comparable revenue in 2017, and a full year of royalty revenue attributed to Fatburger, Buffalo's and Ponderosa without comparable activity in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

In 2018, our franchise fee revenue totaled \$2,136,000 compared to \$140,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year. This increase reflects the acquisition of Hurricane in July 2018 as well as the adoption of the new revenue recognition standards under ASC 606 on January 1, 2018.

Pursuant to the adoption of the new revenue recognition standards under ASC 606 on January 1, 2018, franchisee contributions to and subsequent expenditures for advertising are now record on the statement of operations. Prior to the adoption of the new revenue recognition standards under ASC 606, we did not include these contributions and expenditures in our consolidated statements of operations. In 2018, advertising fee revenue totaled were \$3,182,000, without comparable activity in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

Other income includes the income from the restaurant operations from Yalla as well as fees earned through the management of certain stores. In 2018, other income totaled \$600,000, primarily due to the Yalla acquisition without comparable activity in 2017.

General and Administrative Expenses - General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation expense, advertising fee expense, professional fees expense and public company expense. For fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, our general and administrative expenses totaled \$14,131,000 compared to \$2,123,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

In 2018, compensation expense totaled \$5,884,000 compared to \$1,337,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year reflecting the shorter period of operations in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

Pursuant to the adoption of the new revenue recognition standards under ASC 606 on January 1, 2018, franchisee contributions to and subsequent expenditures for advertising are now record on the statement of operations. Prior to the adoption of the new revenue recognition standards under ASC 606, we did not include these contributions and expenditures in our consolidated statements of operations. In 2018, advertising expense totaled were \$3,182,000, without comparable activity in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

In 2018, professional fees expense totaled \$1,529,000 and public company expense totaled \$1,108,000 compared to \$117,000 and \$273,000, respectively, in the 2017 Fiscal Year reflecting the shorter period of operations in the 2017 Fiscal Year.

Other Expense, net — Other expense, net for the 2018 fiscal year totaled \$6,309,000 and consisted primarily of interest expense of \$5,939,000, which was partially offset by interest income of \$1,170,000, and acquisition and other non-operating costs of \$1,164,000. Other expense for the 2017 Fiscal Year totaled \$256,000 and consisted primarily of interest expense of \$405,000 which was partially offset by interest income of \$200,000.

Income Tax (Benefit) Expense — We recorded an income tax benefit of \$275,000 for the 2018 fiscal year. We recorded a provision for income taxes of \$407,000 for the 2017 Fiscal Year. On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJ Act") was enacted into law. The reduction in the corporate tax rate under the TCJ Act required a one-time revaluation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect their value at the lower corporate tax rate of 21%. As a result of the Tax Reform Act, we recorded a tax expense of \$505,000 due to a remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities in 2017.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Liquidity is a measurement of our ability to meet potential cash requirements, including ongoing commitments to repay borrowings, fund business operations, acquisitions, and expansion of franchised restaurant locations and for other general business purposes. In addition to our cash on hand, our primary sources of funds for liquidity during the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 consisted of net proceeds from the refinance of our long-term debt which contributed to the total cash provided by financing activities of \$1,035,000.

We are involved in a world-wide expansion of franchise locations, which will require significant liquidity, primarily from our franchisees. If real estate locations of sufficient quality cannot be located and either leased or purchased, the timing of restaurant openings may be delayed. Additionally, if we or our franchisees cannot obtain capital sufficient to fund this expansion, the timing of restaurant openings may be delayed.

We also plan to acquire additional restaurant concepts. These acquisitions typically require capital investments in excess of our normal cash on hand. We would expect that future acquisitions will necessitate financing with additional debt or equity transactions. If we are unable to obtain acceptable financing, our ability to acquire additional restaurant concepts may be negatively impacted.

# Comparison of Cash Flows

Thirteen Weeks Ended March 31, 2019 and April 1, 2018

Our cash balance was \$690,000 as of March 31, 2019, compared to \$653,000 as of December 30, 2018.

The following table summarize key components of our consolidated cash flows for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 and April 1, 2018:

## (In thousands)

## For the Thirteen Weeks Ended

	March 31, 2019			April 1, 2018	
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$	(981)	\$	725	
Net cash used in investing activities		(23)		(82)	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		1,041		(660)	
Increase (decrease) in cash flows	\$	37	\$	(17)	

## Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased \$1,706,000 during the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. There were variations in the components of the cash from operations between the two periods. Our net loss in 2019 was \$710,000 compared to a net income in the 2018 quarterly period of \$509,000. Non-cash items included in the reported net loss for the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 netted to negative \$271,000 and had the effect of decreasing the net cash used in operating activities. The primary components of these adjustments included:

- An upward adjustment due to accretion expense of a long-term loan, mandatorily redeemable preferred shares, and acquisition purchase price payable of \$1,102,000 in 2019. There was no comparable activity in the 2018 quarterly period;
- An upward adjustment due to an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$1,244,000 in 2019 compared to \$901,000 in the 2018 quarterly period;
- A downward adjustment due to a decrease in accrued interest payable of \$1,541,000 in 2019 compared to \$405,000 in the 2018 quarterly period, primarily due to the payoff of our term loan;
- A downward adjustment due to a decrease in accrued advertising of \$536,000 in 2019 compared to \$45,000 in the 2018 quarterly period.

## **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$23,000 during the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 compared to \$82,000 during the 2018 quarterly period. The expenditures during both periods were related to the acquisition of equipment.

## Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities increased by \$1,701,000 during the thirteen weeks ended March 31, 2019 compared to the comparable 2018 period. During 2019, our net cash provided by financing activities included proceeds from a new loan in the amount of \$19,725,000, which was partially offset by the repayment of the term loan in the amount of \$16,400,000 and increases in amounts due from affiliates of \$2,282,000. During the 2018 quarterly period, our net cash used in financing activities was comprised primarily from the repayment of \$657,000 of certain related party borrowings.

Fiscal Years Ended December 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017

Our cash balance was \$653,000 as of December 30, 2018, compared to \$32,000 as of December 31, 2017.

The following table summarize key components of our consolidated cash flows for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018 and for the period beginning March 21, 2017 (inception) through December 31, 2017, which includes the consolidated operating results of Fatburger, Buffalo's and Ponderosa for the period from October 20, 2017 (acquisition) through December 31, 2017. Because 2017 consisted of only a partial year of operations, meaningful comparisons with the 2018 fiscal year cannot be made:

## (In thousands)

## For the Fiscal Years Ended

	<b>December 30, 2018</b>		<b>December 31, 2017</b>	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	1,837	\$	1,499
Net cash used in investing activities		(7,743)		(10,522)
Net cash provided by financing activities		6,527		9,055
Increase in cash flows	\$	621	\$	32

## Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities increased \$338,000 in 2018 compared to the 2017 Fiscal Year. There were variations in the components of the cash from operations between the two periods. Our net loss in 2018 was \$1,798,000 compared to a net loss in the 2017 Fiscal Year of \$613,000. The adjustments to reconcile these net losses to net cash provided were \$3,635,000 in 2018 compared to \$2,112,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year. The primary components of the adjustments included:

- A deferred income tax benefit of \$504,000 in 2018 compared to expense of \$232,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year;
- Shared based compensation expense of \$439,000 in 2018 compared to \$89,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year;
- Accretion expense of the term loan, mandatorily redeemable preferred shares, and acquisition purchase price payable of \$624,000 in 2018. There was no comparable activity in the 2017 Fiscal Year;
- An increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$2,226,000 in 2018 compared to \$1,604,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year;
- An increase in accrued interest payable of \$2,232,000 in 2018 compared to \$405,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year, primarily due to the pre-payment penalties and additional principal related to the term loan;
- An increase in dividends payable of \$619,000 in 2018 without comparable activity in the 2017 Fiscal Year; and
- A decrease in deferred income of \$1,659,000 in 2018 compared to \$50,000 in the 2017 Fiscal Year related to the acquisition of Hurricane and adjustments due to the adoption of the new revenue recognition standards under ASC 606

#### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities decreased by \$2,779,000 in 2018 compared to 2017 based on the relative size of the cash portion of the purchase price of the Ponderosa and Bonanza acquisition in 2017 compared to the Hurricane and Yalla acquisition in 2018.

## Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities decreased by \$2,528,000 in 2018 compared to 2017. During 2017, our net cash provided by financing activities included the net proceeds of our initial public offering offset by the repayment of certain related party loans. During 2018, our net cash provided by financing activities was comprised of net proceeds from the issuance of the mandatorily redeemable Series A Preferred shares and the term loan offset by the repayment of certain related party borrowings and the preferred capital investment in Homestyle Dining LLC.

## Dividends

Our Board of Directors declared a stock dividend on February 7, 2019 equal to 2.13% on its common stock, representing the number of shares equal to \$0.12 per share of common stock based on the closing price as of February 6, 2019. The stock dividend was paid on February 28, 2019 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on February 19, 2019. The Company issued 245,376 shares of common stock at a per share price of \$5.64 in satisfaction of the dividend. No fractional shares were issued, instead the Company paid stockholders cash totaling \$1,670 for fractional interests based on the market value of the common stock on the record date.

Our Board of Directors declared three cash dividends of \$0.12 per share of common stock, each payable on April 16, 2018, July 16, 2018 and October 31, 2018.

On each dividend payment date, FCCG elected to reinvest all, or a significant portion of, its dividend from its common shares of the Company at the closing market price of the shares on the payment date. As a result:

- On April 16, 2018, the Company issued 153,600 shares of common stock to FCCG at a price of \$6.25 per share in satisfaction of \$960,000 dividend payable.
- On July 16, 2018, the Company issued 157,765 shares of common stock to FCCG at a price of \$6.085 per share in satisfaction of \$960,000 dividend payable.
- On October 31, 2018, the Company issued 176,877 shares of common stock to FCCG at a price of \$6.31 per share in satisfaction of the \$1,116,091 dividend payable.

The declaration and payment of future dividends, as well as the amount thereof, are subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors. The amount and size of any future dividends will depend upon our future results of operations, financial condition, capital levels, cash requirements and other factors. There can be no assurance that we will declare and pay dividends in future periods.

#### Term Loan

On July 3, 2018, the Company as borrower, and certain of the Company's direct and indirect subsidiaries and affiliates as guarantors, entered into a new Loan and Security Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with FB Lending, LLC (the "Lender"). Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Company borrowed \$16.0 million in a term loan ("Term Loan") from the Lender. The Company used a portion of the loan proceeds to fund (i) the cash payment of \$8.0 million to the members of Hurricane and closing costs in connection with the acquisition of Hurricane, and (ii) to repay borrowings of \$2.0 million plus interest and fees. The Company used the remaining proceeds for general working capital purposes.

On January 29, 2019, the Company refinanced the Term Loan. The Company as borrower, and its subsidiaries and affiliates as guarantors, entered into a new Loan and Security Agreement (the "Loan and Security Agreement") with The Lion Fund, L.P. and The Lion Fund II, L.P. ("Lion"). Pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement, the Company borrowed \$20.0 million from Lion, and utilized the proceeds to repay the existing \$16.0 million term loan from FB Lending, LLC plus accrued interest and fees, and provide additional general working capital to the Company.

The loan under the Loan and Security Agreement matures on June 30, 2020. Interest on the term loan accrues at an annual fixed rate of 20.0% and is payable quarterly. The Company may prepay all or a portion of the outstanding principal and accrued unpaid interest under the Loan and Security Agreement at any time upon prior notice to Lion without penalty, other than a make-whole provision providing for a minimum of six months' interest.

In connection with the Loan and Security Agreement, the Company issued to Lion a warrant to purchase up to 1,167,404 shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$0.00979 per share (the "Lion Warrant"), exercisable only if the amounts outstanding under the Loan and Security Agreement are not repaid in full prior to October 1, 2019. If the Loan and Security Agreement is repaid in full prior to October 1, 2019, the Lion Warrant will terminate in its entirety.

As security for its obligations under the Loan Agreement, the Company granted a lien on substantially all of its assets to Lion. In addition, certain of the Company's direct and indirect subsidiaries and affiliates entered into a Guaranty (the "Guaranty") in favor of Lion, pursuant to which they guaranteed the obligations of the Company under the Loan and Security Agreement and granted as security for their guaranty obligations a lien on substantially all of their assets.

The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, including covenants that limit or restrict the Company's ability to, among other things, incur other indebtedness, grant liens, merge or consolidate, dispose of assets, pay dividends or make distributions, in each case subject to customary exceptions. The Loan and Security Agreement also includes customary events of default that include, among other things, non-payment, inaccuracy of representations and warranties, covenant breaches, events that result in a material adverse effect (as defined in the Loan and Security Agreement), cross default to other material indebtedness, bankruptcy, insolvency and material judgments. The occurrence and continuance of an event of default could result in the acceleration of the Company's obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement and an increase in the interest rate by 5.0% per annum.

## Capital Expenditures

As of March 31, 2019, we do not have any material commitments for capital expenditures.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Royalties: In addition to franchise fee and store opening fee revenue, we collect a royalty calculated as a percentage of net sales from our franchisees. Royalties are recognized as revenue when the related sales are made by the franchisees. Royalties collected in advance of sales are classified as deferred income until earned.

Franchise Fees: Franchise fee revenue from the sale of individual franchises is recognized over the term of the individual franchise agreement. Unamortized non-refundable deposits collected in relation to the sale of franchises are recorded as deferred franchise fees.

The franchise fee may be adjusted at management's discretion or in a situation involving store transfers. Deposits are non-refundable upon acceptance of the franchise application. In the event a franchise does not comply with their development timeline for opening franchise stores, the franchise rights may be terminated, and franchise fee revenue is recognized for non-refundable deposits.

Store opening fees: We recognize store opening fees from \$35,000 to \$60,000 depending on brand and domestic versus international stores, from the up-front fees collected from franchisees. The remaining balance of the up-front fees are then amortized as franchise fees over the life of the franchise agreement. If the fees collected are less than the respective store opening fee amounts, the full up-front fees are recognized at opening. The store opening fees are based on our out-of-pocket costs for each store opening and are primarily comprised of labor expenses associated with training, store design, and supply chain setup. International fees recognized are higher due to the additional cost of travel.

The store opening fee may be adjusted at management's discretion or in a situation involving store transfers. Deposits are non-refundable upon acceptance of the franchise application. In the event a franchise does not comply with their development timeline for opening franchise stores, the franchise rights may be terminated, and store opening fee revenue is recognized for non-refundable deposits.

Advertising: We require advertising payments based on a percent of net sales from franchisees. We also receive, from time to time, payments from vendors that are to be used for advertising. Advertising funds collected are required to be spent for specific advertising purposes. Advertising revenue and associated expense is recorded on the statement of operations. Assets and liabilities associated with the related advertising fees are consolidated on the Company's balance sheet.

Goodwill and other intangible assets: Goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives, such as trademarks, are not amortized but are reviewed for impairment annually, or more frequently if indicators arise. No impairment has been identified as of March 31, 2019.

Assets classified as held for sale: Assets are classified as held for sale when we commit to a plan to sell the asset, the asset is available for immediate sale in its present condition and an active program to locate a buyer at a reasonable price has been initiated. The sale of these assets is generally expected to be completed within one year. The combined assets are valued at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value, net of costs to sell and included as current assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet, net of related liabilities. Assets classified as held for sale are not depreciated. However, interest and other expenses attributable to the liabilities associated with assets classified as held for sale continue to be accrued.

Income taxes: We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between financial reporting and tax reporting bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future earnings, the timing and amount of which are uncertain.

We utilize a two-step approach to recognize and measure uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon tax authority examination, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon the ultimate settlement.

Share-based compensation: We have a stock option plan which provides for options to purchase shares of our common stock. For grants to employees and directors, we recognize an expense for the value of options granted at their fair value at the date of grant over the vesting period in which the options are earned. Cancellations or forfeitures are accounted for as they occur. Fair values are estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. For grants to non-employees for services, we revalue the options each reporting period while the services are being performed. The adjusted value of the options is recognized as an expense over the service period. See Note 15 in our consolidated financial statements for more details on our share-based compensation.

Use of estimates: The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting. The amendments in this update expand the scope of Topic 718 to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from nonemployees. Prior to this update, Topic 718 applied only to share-based transactions to employees. Consistent with the accounting requirements for employee share-based payment awards, nonemployee share-based payment awards within the scope of Topic 718 are measured at grant-date fair value of the equity instruments that an entity is obligated to issue when the good has been delivered or the service has been rendered and any other conditions necessary to earn the right to benefit from the instruments have been satisfied. The Company adopted Topic 718 on December 31, 2018. The adoption of this accounting standard did not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-09, Codification Improvements. This ASU makes amendments to multiple codification Topics. The transition and effective date guidance is based on the facts and circumstances of each amendment. Some of the amendments in this ASU do not require transition guidance and will be effective upon issuance of this ASU. The Company adopted ASU 2018-09 on December 31, 2018. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations, and disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), requiring a lessee to recognize on the balance sheet the assets and liabilities for the rights and obligations created by those leases with a lease term of more than twelve months. Leases will continue to be classified as either financing or operating, with classification affecting the recognition, measurement and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease. This ASU is effective for interim and annual period beginning after December 15, 2018 and requires a modified retrospective approach to adoption for lessees related to capital and operating leases existing at, or entered into after, the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements, with certain practical expedients available. The adoption of this standard on December 31, 2018 resulted in the Company recording Right of Use Assets and Lease Liabilities on its consolidated financial statements in the amount of \$4,313,000 and \$4,225,000, respectively. The adoption of this standard did not have a significant effect on the amount of lease expense recognized by the Company.

## Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework – Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement." This ASU adds, modifies and removes several disclosure requirements relative to the three levels of inputs used to measure fair value in accordance with Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurement." This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the effect that this ASU will have on its financial position, results of operations, and disclosures.

The FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40)*. The new guidance reduces complexity for the accounting for costs of implementing a cloud computing service arrangement and aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal use software license). For public companies, the amendments in this ASU are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. Implementation should be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. The effects of this standard on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows are not expected to be material.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of March 31, 2019 and December 30, 2018, we had no off-balance sheet arrangements.

#### BUSINESS

FAT Brands Inc., formed in March 2017, is a leading multi-brand restaurant franchising company that develops, markets, and acquires predominantly fast casual restaurant concepts around the world. As a franchisor, we generally do not own or operate restaurant locations, but rather generate revenue by charging franchisees initial up-front fees as well as ongoing royalties. This asset light franchisor model provides the opportunity for strong profit margins and an attractive free cash flow profile while minimizing restaurant operating company risk, such as long-term real estate commitments or capital investments. Our scalable management platform enables us to add new stores and restaurant concepts to our portfolio with minimal incremental corporate overhead cost, while taking advantage of significant corporate overhead synergies. The acquisition of additional brands and restaurant concepts as well as expansion of our existing brands are key elements of our growth strategy.

As of March 31, 2019, we were the owner and franchisor of the following restaurant brands:

Fatburger. Founded in Los Angeles, California in 1947, Fatburger (The Last Great Hamburger Stand<sup>TM</sup>) has, throughout its history, maintained its reputation as an iconic, all-American, Hollywood favorite hamburger restaurant serving a variety of freshly made-to-order, customizable, big, juicy, and tasty Fatburgers, Turkeyburgers, Chicken Sandwiches, Impossible<sup>TM</sup> Burgers, Veggieburgers, French fries, onion rings, soft-drinks and milkshakes. With a legacy spanning over 70 years, Fatburger's dedication to superior quality inspires robust loyalty amongst its customer base and has long appealed to American cultural and social leaders. We have counted many celebrities and athletes as past franchisees and customers, and we believe this prestige has been a principal driver of the brand's strong growth. Fatburger offers a premier dining experience, demonstrating the same dedication to serving gourmet, homemade, custom-built burgers as it has since 1947. As of March 31, 2019, there were 158 franchised and sub-franchised Fatburger locations across 5 states and 18 countries.

Buffalo's Cafe. Established in Roswell, Georgia in 1985, Buffalo's Cafe (Where Everyone is Family<sup>TM</sup>) is a family-themed casual dining concept known for its chicken wings and 13 distinctive homemade wing sauces, burgers, wraps, steaks, salads and other classic American cuisine. Featuring a full bar and table service, Buffalo's Cafe offers a distinctive dining experience affording friends and family the flexibility to share an intimate dinner together or to casually watch sporting events while enjoying extensive menu offerings. Beginning in 2011, Buffalo's Express was developed and launched within the Buffalo's Cafe brand as a fast-casual, smaller footprint variant of Buffalo's Café, offering a limited version of the full menu with an emphasis on chicken wings, wraps and salads. Current Buffalo's Express outlets are co-branded with Fatburger locations, providing our franchisees with complementary concepts that share kitchen space and result in a higher average unit volume (compared to stand-alone Fatburger locations). As of March 31, 2019, there were 18 franchised Buffalo's Cafe and 91 co-branded Fatburger / Buffalo's Express locations globally.

Ponderosa & Bonanza Steakhouse. Ponderosa Steakhouse, founded in 1965, and Bonanza Steakhouse, founded in 1963 (collectively, "Ponderosa"), offer the quintessential American steakhouse experience, for which there is strong and growing demand in international markets, particularly in Asia and the Middle East. Ponderosa and Bonanza Steakhouses offer guests a high-quality buffet and broad array of great tasting, affordably-priced steak, chicken and seafood entrées. Buffets at Ponderosa and Bonanza Steakhouses feature a large variety of all you can eat salads, soups, appetizers, vegetables, breads, hot main courses and desserts. An additional variation of the brand, Bonanza Steak & BBQ, offers a full-service steakhouse with fresh farm-to-table salad bar and a menu showcase of USDA flame-grilled steaks and house-smoked BBQ, with contemporized interpretations of traditional American classics. As of March 31, 2019, there were 84 Ponderosa and 14 Bonanza restaurants operating under franchise and sub-franchise agreements in 17 states and 5 countries.

Hurricane Grill & Wings. Founded in Fort Pierce, Florida in 1995, Hurricane Grill & Wings is a tropical beach themed casual dining restaurant known for its fresh, jumbo, chicken wings, 35 signature sauces, burgers, bowls, tacos, salads and sides. Featuring a full bar and table service, Hurricane Grill & Wings laid-back, casual, atmosphere affords family and friends the flexibility to enjoy dining experiences together regardless of the occasion. The acquisition of Hurricane Grill & Wings has been complementary to FAT Brands existing portfolio chicken wing brands, Buffalo's Cafe and Buffalo's Express. As of March 31, 2019, there were 55 franchised Hurricane Grill & Wings and 4 franchised Hurricane BTWs (Hurricane's fast-casual burgers, tacos& wings concept), across 8 states.

Yalla Mediterranean. Founded in 2014, Yalla Mediterranean is a Los Angeles-based restaurant chain specializing in authentic, healthful, Mediterranean cuisine with an environmentally conscience and focus on sustainability. The word "yalla" which means "let's go" is embraced in every aspect of Yalla Mediterranean's culture and is a key component of our concept. Yalla Mediterranean offers a healthful Mediterranean menu of wraps, plates, and bowls in a fast-casual setting, with cuisine prepared fresh daily using, GMO-free, local ingredients for a menu that includes vegetarian, vegan, gluten-free and dairy-free options accommodating customers with a wide variety of dietary needs and preferences. The brand demonstrates its commitment to the environment by using responsibly-sourced proteins and utensils, bowls and serving trays made from compostable materials. Each of Yalla's seven locations across California also feature on-tap selections of craft beers and fine wines. We intend to sell the existing Yalla locations to franchisees and expand the business through additional franchising.

Beyond our current brand portfolio, and the Hurricane Grill and Wings and Yalla Mediterranean acquisitions, we intend to acquire other restaurant franchise concepts that will allow us to offer additional food categories and expand our geographic footprint. In evaluating potential acquisitions, we specifically seek concepts with the following characteristics:

- established, widely-recognized brands;
- steady cash flows;
- track records of long-term, sustainable operating performance;
- good relationships with franchisees;
- sustainable operating performance;
- geographic diversification; and
- growth potential, both geographically and through co-branding initiatives across our portfolio.

Leveraging our scalable management platform, we expect to achieve cost synergies post-acquisition by reducing the corporate overhead of the acquired company – most notably in the legal, accounting and finance functions. We also plan to grow the top line revenues of newly acquired brands through support from our management and systems platform, including public relations, marketing and advertising, supply chain assistance, site selection analysis, staff training and operational oversight and support.

Our franchisee base consisted of 159 franchisees as of March 31, 2019. Of these franchisees, 131 operate in North America and 42 own multiple restaurant locations. System wide, our franchisees operated a total of 333 restaurants as of March 31, 2019, 269 of which were located in North America, with store level sales of approximately \$95 million in the first quarter of 2019. As of March 31, 2019, we had commitments for development of a total of 200 new units which remain to be completed.

#### The FAT Brands Difference - Fresh. Authentic. Tasty.

Our name represents the values that we embrace as a company and the food that we provide to customers – Fresh. Authentic. Tasty (which we refer to as "FAT"). The success of our franchisor model is tied to consistent delivery by our restaurant operators of freshly prepared, made-to-order food that our customers desire. With the input of our customers and franchisees, we continually strive to keep a fresh perspective on our brands by enhancing our existing menu offerings and introducing appealing new menu items. When enhancing our offerings, we ensure that any changes are consistent with the core identity and attributes of our brands, although we do not intend to adapt our brands to be all things to all people. In conjunction with our restaurant operators (which means the individuals who manage and/or own our franchised restaurants), we are committed to delivering authentic, consistent brand experiences that have strong brand identity with customers. Ultimately, we understand that we are only as good as the last meal served, and we are dedicated to having our franchisees consistently deliver tasty, high-quality food and positive guest experiences in their restaurants.

In pursuing acquisitions and entering new restaurant brands, we are committed to instilling our FAT Brands values into new restaurant concepts. As our restaurant portfolio continues to grow, we believe that both our franchisees and diners will recognize and value this ongoing commitment as they enjoy a wider concept offering.

## **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our competitive strengths include:

- Management Platform Built for Growth. We have developed a robust and comprehensive management and systems platform designed to support the expansion of our existing brands while enabling the accretive and efficient acquisition and integration of additional restaurant concepts. We dedicate our considerable resources and industry knowledge to promote the success of our franchisees, offering them multiple support services such as public relations, marketing and advertising, supply chain assistance, site selection analysis, staff training and operational oversight and support. Furthermore, our platform is scalable and adaptable, allowing us to incorporate new concepts into the FAT Brands family with minimal incremental corporate costs. We intend to grow our existing brands as well as make strategic and opportunistic acquisitions that complement our existing portfolio of concepts providing an entrance into targeted restaurant segments. We believe that our platform is a key differentiator in pursuing this strategy.
- Asset Light Business Model Driving High Free Cash Flow Conversion. We maintain an asset light business model requiring minimal capital expenditures by franchising our restaurant concepts to our owner/operators. The multi-brand franchisor model also enables us to efficiently scale the number of restaurant locations with very limited incremental corporate overhead and minimal exposure to store-level risk, such as long-term real estate commitments and increases in employee wage costs. Our multi-brand approach also gives us the organizational depth to provide a host of services to our franchisees, which we believe enhances their financial and operational performance. As a result, new store growth and accelerating financial performance of the FAT Brands network drive increases in our initial up-front fee and royalty revenue streams while expanding profit and free cash flow margins.

- Strong Brands Aligned with FAT Brands Vision. We have an enviable track record of delivering Fresh, Authentic, and Tasty meals across our franchise system. Our Fatburger and Buffalo's concepts have built distinctive brand identities within their respective segments, providing made-to-order, high-quality food at competitive prices. The Ponderosa and Bonanza brands deliver an authentic American steakhouse experience with which customers identify. Hurricane Grill & Wings offer customers fresh, jumbo chicken wings with an assortment of sauces and rubs in a casual dining atmosphere, while our newest acquisition, Yalla Mediterranean offers a healthful Mediterranean menu of wraps, plates, and bowls in a fast-casual setting. By maintaining alignment with the FAT Brands vision across an expanding platform, we believe that our concepts will appeal to a broad base of domestic and global consumers.
- Experienced and Diverse Global Franchisee Network. We have new restaurant commitments of over 200 locations across our brands. We anticipate that our current franchisees will open more than 30 new restaurants annually for at least the next five years. The acquisition of additional restaurant franchisors will also increase the number of restaurants operated by our existing franchisee network. Additionally, our franchise development team has built an attractive pipeline of new potential franchisees, with many experienced restaurant operators and new entrepreneurs eager to join the FAT Brands family.
- Ability to Cross-Sell Existing Franchisees Concepts from the FAT Brands Portfolio. Our ability to easily, and efficiently, cross-sell our existing franchisees new brands from our FAT Brands portfolio affords us the ability to grow more quickly and satisfy our existing franchisees' demands to expand their organizations. By having the ability to offer our franchisees a variety of concepts (i.e., a fast-casual better-burger concept, a fast-casual chicken wing concept, a casual dining concept, a healthful Mediterranean menu concept and steakhouse concepts) from the FAT Brands portfolio, our existing franchisees are able to acquire the rights to, and develop, their respective markets with a well-rounded portfolio of FAT Brands concept offerings affording them the ability to strategically satisfy their respective market demands by developing our various concepts where opportunities are available.
- Seasoned and Passionate Management Team. Our management team and employees are critical to our success. Our senior leadership team has more than 200 years of combined experience in the restaurant industry, and many have been a part of our team since the acquisition of the Fatburger brand in 2003. We believe that our management team has the track record and vision to leverage the FAT Brands platform to achieve significant future growth. In addition, through their holdings in Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc., ("FCCG"), our senior executives own a significant equity interest in the company, ensuring long-term commitment and alignment with our public shareholders. Our management team is complemented by an accomplished Board of Directors.

## **Growth Strategy**

The principal elements of our growth strategy include:

- Opportunistically Acquire New Brands. Our management platform was developed to cost-effectively and seamlessly scale with new restaurant concept acquisitions. The recent acquisition of the Hurricane Grill & Wings and Yalla Mediterranean brands are a continuation of this growth strategy. We have identified food categories that appeal to a broad international base of customers, targeting the burgers, chicken, pizza, steak, coffee, sandwich and dessert segments for future growth. We have developed a strong and actionable pipeline of potential acquisition opportunities to achieve our objectives. We seek concepts with established, widely-recognized brands; steady cash flows; track records of long-term, good relationships with franchisees; sustainable operating performance; geographic diversification; and growth potential, both geographically and through co-branding initiatives across our portfolio. We approach acquisitions from a value perspective, targeting modest multiples of franchise-level cash flow valuations to ensure that acquisitions are immediately accretive to our earnings prior to anticipated synergies.
- Optimize Capital Structure to Enable Profitable Growth through Acquisitions. While we believe our existing business can be funded through cash generated from current operations, we intend to finance future acquisitions of restaurant brands through the issuance of debt and equity financing placed with investors and issued directly to sellers of restaurant brands. We are actively pursuing various financing alternatives, with the goal of reducing and optimizing our all-in cost of capital and providing us with the means to pursue larger and more profitable acquisitions.

- Accelerate Same-Store Sales Growth. Same-store sales growth reflects the change in year-over-year of sales for the comparable store base, which we define as the number of stores open for at least one full fiscal year. To optimize restaurant performance, we have embraced a multi-faceted same-store sales growth strategy. We utilize customer feedback and closely analyze sales data to introduce, test and perfect existing and new menu items. In addition, we regularly utilize public relations and experiential marketing, which we leverage via social media and targeted digital advertising to expand the reach of our brands and to drive traffic to our stores. Furthermore, we have embraced emerging technology to develop our own brand-specific mobile applications, allowing guests to find restaurants, order online, earn rewards and join our e-marketing providers. We have also partnered with third-party delivery service providers, including UberEATS, Grub Hub, Amazon Restaurants and Postmates, which provide online and app-based delivery services and constitute a new sales channel for our existing locations. Finally, many of our franchisees are pursuing a robust capital expenditure program to remodel legacy restaurants and to opportunistically co-brand them with our Buffalo's Express and / or Fat Bar concepts (serving beer, wine, spirits and cocktails).
- Drive Store Growth through Co-Branding, Virtual Restaurants, and Cloud Kitchens. We franchise co-branded Fatburger / Buffalo's Express locations, giving franchisees the flexibility of offering multiple concepts, while sharing kitchen space, resulting in a higher average check (compared to stand-alone Fatburger locations). Franchisees benefit by serving a broader customer base, and we estimate that co-branding results in a 20%-30% increase in average unit volume compared to stand-alone locations with minimal incremental cost to franchisees. Our acquisition strategy reinforces the importance of co-branding, as we expect to offer each of the complementary brands that we acquire to our existing franchisees on a co-branded basis.

In addition to driving growth through co-branding opportunities, we are leveraging the current industry trend of virtual restaurants, whereby one (or more) of our brands serves its food out of the kitchen of another brand for online delivery only, and cloud kitchens, whereby restaurants open without a customer-facing store-front solely for the purpose of servicing delivery or virtual kitchens. Virtual restaurants and cloud kitchens allow us to introduce our brands in geographic areas where previously unknown such as introducing selected menu items from Hurricane Grill & Wings to the southern California market through the preparation in and delivery from Fatburger franchised restaurants via a program with UberEats.

- Extend Brands into New Segments. We have a strong track record of extending our brands into new segments, and we believe that we have a significant opportunity to capture new markets by strategically adapting our concepts while reinforcing the brand identity. In addition to dramatically expanding the traditional Buffalo's Cafe customer base through Fatburger / Buffalo's Express co-branding, we have also begun evaluating opportunities to leverage the Buffalo's brand by promoting Buffalo's Express on a stand-alone basis. Furthermore, we have also begun the roll-out of Fat Bars (serving beer, wine, spirits and cocktails), which we are opportunistically introducing to select existing Fatburger locations on a modular basis. Similarly, we plan to create smaller-scale, fast casual Ponderosa and Bonanza concepts, to drive new store growth, particularly internationally.
- Continue Expanding FAT Brands Internationally. We have a significant global presence, with international franchised stores in Canada, China, Qatar, Taiwan, Iraq, the United Kingdom, Indonesia, Tunisia, Singapore, Philippines, Panama, the United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Malaysia, Japan, Pakistan, and Egypt. We believe that the appeal of our Fresh, Authentic, and Tasty concepts is global, and we are targeting further penetration of Middle Eastern and Asian markets, particularly through leveraging the Buffalo's, Ponderosa and Hurricane brands.
- Enhance Footprint in Existing Markets through Current Franchisee Networks. We had 158 franchisees who collectively operated more than 334 restaurants as of March 31, 2019. As noted, our existing and new franchisees have made new store commitments of over 200 locations across our brands, and we anticipate that our new and existing franchisees will open more than 30 new stores annually for at least the next four years. Beyond these existing commitments, we have found that many of our franchisees have grown their businesses over time, increasing the number of stores operated in their organizations and expanding their concept offerings across the FAT Brands portfolio of concepts.
- Attract New Franchisees in Existing and Unpenetrated Markets. In addition to the large pipeline of new store commitments from current franchisees, we believe the existing markets for Fatburger, Buffalo's Cafe, Buffalo's Express, Ponderosa, Bonanza, Hurricane, and Yalla locations are far from saturated and can support a significant increase in units. Furthermore, new franchisee relationships represent the optimal way for our brands to penetrate geographic markets where we do not currently operate. In many cases, prospective franchisees have experience in and knowledge of markets where we are not currently active, facilitating a smoother brand introduction than we or our existing franchisees could achieve independently. We generate franchisee leads through various channels, including franchisee referrals, traditional and non-traditional franchise brokers and broker networks, franchise development advertising, and franchise trade shows and conventions.

## Franchise Program - FAT Brands

**General.** We utilize a franchise development strategy as our primary method for new store growth by leveraging the interest of our existing franchisees and those potential franchisees with an entrepreneurial spirit looking to launch their own business. We have a rigorous franchisee qualification and selection process to ensure that each franchisee meets our strict brand standards.

Fatburger Franchise Agreements. For Fatburger locations, the current franchise agreement provides for initial up-front fees of \$50,000 per store (\$65,000 per store internationally) and a royalty fee of 2% to 6% of net sales on a 15-year term. For 2018, the average royalty rate was 4.9%. In addition, the franchisee must also pay an advertising fee of approximately 3% of net sales on local marketing and approximately 1% of net sales on international marketing.

**Buffalo's Franchise Agreements.** For Buffalo's Cafe and Buffalo's Express locations, the current franchise agreement provides for initial up-front fees of \$50,000 per store and a royalty fee of 2.5% to 6% of net sales on a 15-year term. For 2018, the average royalty rate was 3.9%. In addition, the Buffalo's Cafe franchisee agrees to pay an advertising fee of 2% of net sales on local marketing and 2% of net sales to the Buffalo's Cafe advertising fund. For Buffalo's Express locations, the franchisee pays approximately 1% of net sales on local store marketing and approximately 3% of net sales to the Buffalo's Express advertising fund.

**Ponderosa / Bonanza Franchise Agreements.** For Ponderosa locations, the current franchise agreement provides for initial upfront fees of \$40,000 per store and a royalty fee of 0.75% to 4% of net sales on a 15-year term. For 2018, the average royalty rate was 2.6%. In addition, currently franchisees are paying approximately 0.5% of net sales to a pooled advertising fund. For Bonanza locations, the current franchise agreement provides for initial up-front fees of \$40,000 per store and a royalty fee of 0.75% to 4% of net sales on a 15-year term. For 2018, the average royalty rate was 2.1%. In addition, currently franchisees are paying approximately 0.5% of net sales to a pooled advertising fund.

*Hurricane Franchise Agreements.* For Hurricane locations, the current franchise agreement provides for initial up-front fees of \$50,000 per store and a royalty fee of 6% of net sales on a 15-year term. For 2018, the average royalty rate was 4.2%. In addition, the franchisee must also pay an advertising fee of 2% of net sales to a pooled advertising fund.

Yalla Mediterranean Franchise Agreements. Prior to our acquisition of Yalla Mediterranean in December 2018, the brand did not have a franchising program. We are currently in the process of converting the seven existing Yalla restaurants to franchise locations and developing a worldwide franchising effort similar to those of our other brands.

Development Agreements. We use development agreements to facilitate the planned expansion of Fatburger and Buffalo's restaurants through single and multiple unit development. During 2018, almost all of our new Fatburger and Buffalo's openings occurred as a result of existing development agreements. Each development agreement gives a developer the exclusive right to construct, own and operate Fatburger or Buffalo's stores within a defined area. In exchange, the franchisee agrees to open a minimum number of stores in the area in a prescribed time period. Franchisees that enter into development agreements are required to pay a fee, which is credited against franchise fees due when the store is opened in the future. Franchisees may forfeit such fees and lose their rights to future development if they do not maintain the required schedule of openings.

# Franchisee Support – FAT Brands

# Marketing

Our Fresh, Authentic and Tasty values are the anchor that inspires our marketing efforts. Our resolve to maintain our premium positioning, derived from the FAT Brands' values, is reinforced by our management platform, capital light business model, experienced and diverse global franchisee network and seasoned and passionate management team. Although our marketing and advertising programs are concept-specific, we believe that our patrons appreciate the value of their experiences visiting our establishments and, thus, the core of our marketing strategy is to engage and dialogue with customers at our restaurant locations as well as through social media.

Our *Fresh, Authentic and Tasty* values are an invitation for our guests to align with FAT Brands' commitment to consistently deliver freshly prepared, made-to-order food that customers desire. We are dedicated to keeping a fresh perspective on our concepts, perfecting our existing menu offerings as well as introducing appealing new items. We ensure that any changes are consistent with the core identity of our brands, and we will not adapt our brands to be all things to all people.

Our marketing initiatives include a robust mix of local community marketing, in-store campaigns, product placements, partnerships, promotions, social media, influencer marketing, traditional media and word of mouth advertising. Corresponding with the evolutionary shift in how customers receive content and engage with media and brands today, we have also dramatically increased our focus on mobile, social, and digital advertising to leverage the content we generate from public relations and experiential marketing in order to better connect with customers, sharing information about new menu offerings, promotions, new store openings and other relevant FAT Brands information. Currently, across our brands, we have over 17,500 Twitter followers, 75,000 Instagram followers and over 1,000,000 Facebook likes. We communicate with customers in creative and organic ways that fortify our connections with them and increase brand awareness.

#### Site Selection and Development.

Our franchisees work alongside our franchise development department during the search, review, leasing and development process for a new restaurant location. Typically, it takes between 60 and 90 days from the time we sign an agreement with a franchisee until that franchisee signs a lease. When selecting a location, our team assists franchisees in seeking locations with the following site characteristics:

- Average Daily Traffic: 35,000+ people
- Access: Easy, distinguishable, and preferably with signaled entry and intersection; two-to-three curb cuts to center and entry from two streets
- Activity Generators: Going home traffic side, easily accessible for lunchtime traffic (pedestrian and automobile), high-frequency specialty retail and storefront urban corridors with convenient parking
- Lease Terms: Five-year minimum with four five-year options; fixed rates preferred
- Visibility: Site and signage must be highly visible from street and/or traffic generators, ideally visible from at least 500 feet in two directions

## Supply Chain Assistance

FAT Brands has always been committed to seeking out and working with best-in-class suppliers and distribution networks. Our Fresh, Authentic and Tasty vision guides us in how we source and develop our ingredients, always looking for the best ways to provide top quality food that is as competitively priced as possible for our franchisees and customers. We utilize a third-party purchasing and consulting company that provides distribution, rebate collection, product negotiations, audits and sourcing services focusing on negotiating distributor, vendor and manufacturer contracts, thereby ensuring that our brands receive meaningful buying power for our franchisees. Our Supply Chain team has developed a reliable supply chain and continues to focus on identifying additional back-ups to avoid any possible interruption of service and product globally. We have a regional strategy for ground beef supply to ensure that we are always serving our proprietary blend of freshly ground and never frozen beef in our stores in the continental United States. Internationally, we utilize the same strategy market-by-market in each country in which our franchisees operate. Only when a fresh never frozen beef option is unavailable do we procure frozen beef, which is then freshly ground in stores. Domestically, we have the same, Southern California based, beef supplier for all of our U.S. Fatburger locations. We have the same, South East United States based, beef supplier for Buffalo's Cafe. Ponderosa and Bonanza Steakhouses utilize contracted beef suppliers as does our Hurricane brand. Internationally, we have a select group of beef suppliers providing product to our franchisees market-by-market for each brand. We utilize the same procurement strategies for our poultry (chicken and turkey), veggie, hotdog and Mediterranean offerings.

Domestically, FAT Brands has distribution agreements with broadline national distributors as well as regional providers. Internationally, our franchisees have distribution agreements with different providers market-by-market. We utilize distribution centers operated by our distributors. Our broadline national distributors are the main purchasing link in the United States among many of our suppliers, and distribute most of our dry, refrigerated and frozen goods, non-alcoholic beverages, paper goods and cleaning supplies. Internationally, distributors are also used to provide the majority of products to our franchisees.

<u>Food Safety and Quality Assurance</u>. Food safety is a top priority of FAT Brands. As such, we maintain rigorous safety standards for our menu offerings. We have carefully selected preferred suppliers that adhere to our safety standards, and our franchisees are required to source their ingredients from these approved suppliers. Furthermore, our commitment to food safety is strengthened through the direct relationship between our Supply Chain and Field Consultant Assistance teams.

Management Information Systems. FAT Brands restaurants utilize a variety of back-office, computerized and manual, point-of-sale systems and tools, which we believe are scalable to support our growth plans. We utilize these systems following a multi-faceted approach to monitor restaurants operational performance, food safety, quality control, customer feedback and profitability.

The point-of-sale systems are designed specifically for the restaurant industry and we use many customized features to evaluate and increase operational performance, provide data analysis, marketing promotional tracking, guest and table management, high-speed credit card and gift card processing, daily transaction data, daily sales information, product mix, average transaction size, order modes, revenue centers and other key business intelligence data. Utilizing these point-of-sale systems back-end, web-based, enterprise level, software solution dashboards, our home office and Franchise Operations Consultant Support staff are provided with real-time access to detailed business data which allows for our home office and Franchise Operations Consultant Support staff to closely, and remotely, monitor stores performance and assist in providing focused and timely support to our franchisees. Furthermore, these systems supply sales, bank deposit and variance data to our accounting department on a daily basis, and we use this data to generate daily sales information and weekly consolidated reports regarding sales and other key measures for each restaurant with final reports following the end of each period.

In addition to utilizing these point-of-sale systems, FAT Brands utilizes systems which provide detailed, real-time (and historical) operational data for all locations, allowing our management team to track product inventories, equipment temperatures, repair and maintenance schedules, intra-shift team communications, consistency in following standard operating procedures and tracking of tasks. FAT Brands also utilizes a web-based employee scheduling software program providing franchisees, and their management teams, increased flexibility and awareness of scheduling needs allowing them to efficiently, and appropriately, manage their labor costs and store staffing requirements/needs. Lastly, FAT Brands utilizes a proprietary customer feedback system allowing customers to provide feedback in real-time to our entire management team, franchisees and store managers.

### Field Consultant Assistance.

In conjunction with utilizing the FAT Brands Management Information Systems, FAT Brands has a team of dedicated Franchise Operations Consultant Support staff who oversee designated market areas and specific subsets of restaurants. Our Franchise Operations Consultant Support staff work in the field daily with franchisees, and their management teams, to ensure that the integrity of all FAT Brands concepts are upheld and that franchisees are utilizing the tools and systems FAT Brands requires in order to optimize and accelerate franchisee profitability. FAT Brands Franchise Operations Consultant Support staff responsibilities include (but are not limited to):

- Conducting announced and un-announced store visits and evaluations
- Continuous training and re-training of new and existing franchise operations
- Conducting quarterly workshops for franchisees and their management teams
- Development and collection of monthly profit and loss statements for each store
- Store set-up, training, oversight and support for pre- and post- new store openings
- Training, oversight and implementation of in-store marketing initiatives
- Inspections of equipment, temperatures, food-handling procedures, customer service, products in store, cleanliness, and team member attitude

## Training, Pre-Opening Assistance and Opening Support

FAT Brands offers Executive level and Operational level training programs to its franchisees, pre-opening assistance and opening assistance. Once open, FAT Brands constantly provides ongoing operational and marketing support to our franchisees by assisting their management teams in effectively operating their restaurants and increasing their stores financial profitability.

## Competition

As a franchisor, our most important customers are our franchisees, who own and operate FAT Brands restaurants. Our direct competitors for franchisees include well-established national, regional or local franchisors with franchises in the geographies or restaurant segments in which we operate or in which we intend to operate.

Our franchisees compete in the fast casual and casual dining segments of the restaurant industry, a highly competitive industry in terms of price, service, location, and food quality. The restaurant industry is often affected by changes in consumer trends, economic conditions, demographics, traffic patterns, and concern about the nutritional content of fast casual foods. Furthermore, there are many well-established competitors with substantially greater financial resources, including a number of national, regional, and local fast casual, casual dining, and convenience stores. The restaurant industry also has few barriers to entry and new competitors may emerge at any time.

#### Seasonality

Our franchisees have not historically experienced significant seasonal variability in their financial performance.

## **Intellectual Property**

We own, domestically and internationally, valuable intellectual property including trademarks, service marks, trade secrets and other proprietary information related to our restaurant and corporate brands. This intellectual property includes logos and trademarks which are of material importance to our business. Depending on the jurisdiction, trademarks and service marks generally are valid as long as they are used and/or registered. We seek to actively protect and defend our intellectual property from infringement and misuse.

## **Employees**

As of March 31, 2019, our company, including our subsidiaries, employed approximately 44 people. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.

## **Government Regulation**

<u>U.S. Operations.</u> Our U.S. operations are subject to various federal, state and local laws affecting our business, primarily laws and regulations concerning the franchisor/franchisee relationship, marketing, food labeling, sanitation and safety. Each of our franchised restaurants in the U.S. must comply with licensing and regulation by a number of governmental authorities, which include health, sanitation, safety, fire and zoning agencies in the state and/or municipality in which the restaurant is located. To date, we have not been materially adversely affected by such licensing and regulation or by any difficulty, delay or failure to obtain required licenses or approvals.

<u>International Operations.</u> Our restaurants outside the U.S. are subject to national and local laws and regulations which are similar to those affecting U.S. restaurants. The restaurants outside the U.S. are also subject to tariffs and regulations on imported commodities and equipment and laws regulating foreign investment, as well as anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

See "Risk Factors" for a discussion of risks relating to federal, state, local and international regulation of our business.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

FAT Brands Inc. was formed as a Delaware corporation on March 21, 2017. Our corporate headquarters are located at 9720 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 500, Beverly Hills, California 90212. Our main telephone number is (310) 319-1850. Our principal Internet website address is <a href="www.fatbrands.com">www.fatbrands.com</a>. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into, or a part of, this Offering Circular.

#### MANAGEMENT

Below is a list of the names and ages, as of March 31, 2019, of our directors and executive officers (the "named executive officers"), and a description of the business experience of each of them.

Name	Age	Position
Andrew A. Wiederhorn	53	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Rebecca D. Hershinger	45	Chief Financial Officer
Donald J. Berchtold	73	Executive Vice President and Chief Concept Officer
Ron Roe	41	Senior Vice President of Finance
Edward H. Rensi	74	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Marc L. Holtzman	59	Director
Squire Junger	69	Director
Silvia Kessel	73	Director
Jeff Lotman	57	Director
James Neuhauser	60	Director

## **Executive Officers and Directors**

Andrew A. Wiederhorn has served as a director and President and Chief Executive Officer of FAT Brands Inc. since its formation. Mr. Wiederhorn has served as the Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer of Fatburger North America, Inc. since 2006 and Buffalo's Franchise Concepts, Inc. since 2011. He also served as the Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer of Fog Cutter Capital Group Inc. since its formation in 1997. Mr. Wiederhorn previously founded and served as the Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer of Wilshire Financial Services Group Inc. and Wilshire Credit Corporation. Mr. Wiederhorn received his B.S. degree in Business Administration from the University of Southern California in 1987, with an emphasis in Finance and Entrepreneurship. He previously served on the board of directors of Fabricated Metals, Inc., The Boy Scouts of America Cascade Pacific Council, The Boys and Girls Aid Society of Oregon, University of Southern California Associates, Citizens Crime Commission of Oregon, and Economic Development Council for the City of Beverly Hills Chamber of Commerce. Mr. Wiederhorn was featured as the Fatburger CEO on the CBS television program "Undercover Boss" in 2013. Mr. Wiederhorn was selected to our Board of Directors because of his role in our founding and long career in hospitality, and because he possesses particular knowledge and experience in strategic planning and leadership of complex organizations and hospitality businesses.

Rebecca D. Hershinger has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary since August 16, 2018. Ms. Hershinger previously served as the Chief Financial Officer of Genius Brands International, Inc., a publicly traded global children's media company that creates and licenses animated entertainment content, from April 2016 to April 2018. She also served as the Chief Financial Officer of Genius from October 2014 through June 2015 after consulting with the company beginning in March 2014. In 2012, she founded CFO Advisory Services Inc., an accounting and business advisory services firm, headquartered in Park City, UT. From 2008 through 2012, Ms. Hershinger was Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance & Corporate Development for SpectrumDNA, Inc., a publicly traded, but currently inactive, social media marketing and application development company that had been located in Park City, UT. Ms. Hershinger was an independent financial consultant in San Francisco between 2007 and 2008. Ms. Hershinger was employed by Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, Inc. in Los Angeles, California from 1999 to 2005, holding various positions ultimately rising to the level of Vice President, Finance & Corporate Development. Between 1995 and 1998, Ms. Hershinger worked as an analyst for JP Morgan Chase & Co. in Los Angeles and New York. Ms. Hershinger received her Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from Georgetown University, McDonough School of Business, in Washington, D.C. and a Masters in Business Administration from The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania. She also completed studies at the International Finance & Comparative Business Policy Program at Oxford University, Oxford England.

Donald J. Berchtold currently serves as our Executive Vice President and Chief Concept Officer. Prior to February 20, 2018, Mr. Berchtold served as the President and Chief Operating Officer of Fatburger North America. Mr. Berchtold has also served as the President and Chief Operating Officer of FCCG since 2006 and in various other positions at FCCG prior to 2006. From 1991 to 1999, Mr. Berchtold served as Senior Vice President of Wilshire Financial Services Group Inc. and its sister company Wilshire Credit Corporation. Prior to 1990, Mr. Berchtold was the owner-operator of his own business that included a dinner house, catering company and other food service concepts, and was active in the Restaurants of Oregon Association. Mr. Berchtold holds a BSC degree in Finance and Marketing from the University of Santa Clara.

Ron Roe currently serves as our Senior Vice President of Finance. Prior to August 16, 2018, Mr. Roe served as our Chief Financial Officer since 2009 and served as our Vice President of Finance from 2007 to 2009. Prior to 2007, Mr. Roe was an acquisitions associate for FCCG. He began his career as an investment banking analyst with Piper Jaffray. Mr. Roe attended UC Berkeley, where he earned a Bachelor of Arts in Economics.

Edward H. Rensi has served on the board of directors of FAT Brands Inc. since its formation and became Chairman of the Board on October 20, 2017. Mr. Rensi is the retired president and chief executive officer of McDonald's USA. Prior to his retirement in 1997, Mr. Rensi devoted his entire professional career to McDonald's, joining the company in 1966 as a "grill man" and part-time manager trainee in Columbus, Ohio. He was promoted to restaurant manager within a year, and went on to hold nearly every position in the restaurant and field offices, including franchise service positions in Columbus, Ohio and Washington, D.C. In 1972, he was named Philadelphia district manager, and later became regional manager and regional vice president. In 1978, he transferred from the field to the company's home office in Oak Brook, Illinois, as vice president of Operations and Training, where he was responsible for personnel and product development. In 1980, he became executive vice president and chief operations officer, and was appointed senior executive vice president in 1982. Mr. Rensi was promoted to president and chief operating office of McDonald's USA in 1984. In 1991, he was named chief executive officer. As president and chief executive officer, his responsibilities included overseeing all domestic companyowned and franchisee operations, in addition to providing direction relative to sales, profits, operations and service standards, customer satisfaction, product development, personnel, and training. Mr. Rensi was directly responsible for management of McDonald's USA, which consisted of eight geographic zones and 40 regional offices. During his 13-year term as president, McDonald's experienced phenomenal growth. U.S. sales doubled to more than \$16 billion, the number of the U.S. restaurants grew from nearly 6,600 to more than 12,000, and the number of U.S. franchisees grew from 1,600 to more than 2,700. Since his retirement, Mr. Rensi has held consulting positions. From January 2014 to July 2015, Mr. Rensi served as director and interim CEO of Famous Dave's of America, Inc. Mr. Rensi received his B.S. in Business Education from Ohio State University in Columbus, Ohio. Mr. Rensi was selected to our Board of Directors because of his long career in hospitality and restaurant franchising, and because he possesses particular knowledge and experience in strategic planning and leadership of complex organizations and hospitality businesses.

Marc L. Holtzman became a member of the board of directors of FAT Brands Inc. on October 20, 2017. Mr. Holtzman currently serves as a Chairman of The Bank of Kigali, Rwanda's largest financial institution, and a director of TeleTech (NASDAQ: TTEC), the world's leading provider of analytics-driven technology-enabled services. Following a successful transformation and sale in July 2017 of Kazkommertsbank (LSE: KKB:LI), Kazakhstan's largest bank, Mr. Holtzman recently stepped down as Chief Executive Officer, having joined as Chairman in March 2015. He previously served as Chairman of Meridian Capital HK, a Hong Kong private equity firm. From 2012 through 2015, he served on the Board of Directors of FTI Consulting, Inc., (NYSE:FCN) a global financial and strategic consulting firm, and Sistema, Russia's largest listed private company (London Stock Exchange). Between 2008 and 2012, Mr. Holtzman served as the executive vice chairman of Barclays Capital. From 2006 to 2008, he served as vice chairman of the investment banking division of ABN AMRO Bank. Between 1989 and 1998, Mr. Holtzman lived and worked in Eastern Europe and Russia, as cofounder and president of MeesPierson EurAmerica (a firm acquired by ABN AMRO) and as senior adviser to Salomon Brothers. Mr. Holtzman serves as a director of Sistema JSFC, (LONDON:SSA;GDR), a Russian listed investment company. Between 2003 and 2005, Mr. Holtzman was President of the University of Denver; and between 1999 and 2003 he served in the Cabinet of Governor Bill Owens as Colorado's First Secretary of Technology. Mr. Holtzman holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Lehigh University. Mr. Holtzman was selected to our Board of Directors because he brings financial experience and possesses particular knowledge and experience in strategic planning and leadership of complex organizations.

Squire Junger became a member of the board of directors of FAT Brands Inc. on October 20, 2017. Mr. Junger is a co-founder and a managing member of Insight Consulting LLC, a management consulting firm based in the Los Angeles area, providing advice in mergers and acquisitions, corporate divestitures, business integration diagnostics, real estate investment, acquisition, development and construction and litigation support services. Prior to co-founding Insight in 2003 he was a partner at Arthur Andersen LLP, which he joined in 1972. Mr. Junger co-developed and managed the west coast Transaction Advisory Services practice at Andersen, providing comprehensive merger and acquisition consulting services to both financial and strategic buyers and sellers. Mr. Junger is a certified public accountant in California, and received Bachelor of Science and M.B.A. degrees from Cornell University. Mr. Junger was selected to our Board of Directors because he brings substantial expertise in financial and strategic planning, mergers and acquisitions, and leadership of complex organizations.

Silvia Kessel became a member of the board of directors of FAT Brands Inc. on October 20, 2017. Ms. Kessel is Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Metromedia Company. Metromedia Company is a management and investment company founded by the late John W. Kluge, which manages and invests in a variety of industries, including medical research, restaurants and outdoor visual displays. Ms. Kessel has served in various executive positions at Metromedia Company and affiliated companies since 1984. Ms. Kessel has previously served as a director of LDDS Communications Inc. (and its successor) (1993-1996), Orion Pictures (1993-1997), AboveNet/Metromedia Fiber Network (1997-2001), Big City Radio (1997-2002), and Liquid Audio (1998-2002), and served on the Board of Governors and Competition Committee of Major League Soccer (1996-2001). Ms. Kessel attended the University of Miami and received an MBA in Finance from Columbia University. From 1981 to 1988, Ms. Kessel taught Finance at Pace University. Ms. Kessel was selected to our Board of Directors because she brings substantial expertise in finance, financial and strategic planning, complex transactions and leadership of complex organizations.

Jeff Lotman became a member of the board of directors of FAT Brands Inc. on October 20, 2017. Mr. Lotman is the Chief Executive Officer of Global Icons, LLC, a company which he founded in 1998. Global Icons is a premier brand licensing agency specializing in the development and extension of corporate brands and trademarks. Prior to launching Global Icons, Mr. Lotman was Chief Operating Officer for Keystone Foods, a multi-billion dollar manufacturing company that developed and supplied food products for companies such as McDonald's and Kraft. Mr. Lotman guided the international expansion of Keystone Foods and established manufacturing and distribution operations in over a dozen countries. Mr. Lotman has been a featured guest speaker at many leading industry events, including Entertainment Marketing Conference, Young Presidents' Organization, SPLICE, Licensing Show, Restaurant Industry Conference, LA Roadshow, UCLA and others. He has also been profiled numerous times, including in The New York Times, The Los Angeles Times, The Wall St. Journal, CNBC, and FOX. He is a distinguished member of the Licensing Industry Merchandisers' Association (LIMA) and the Licensing Executives Society (LES). Mr. Lotman received a B.A. degree in Business and Marketing from Curry College. Mr. Lotman was selected to our board of directors because he brings substantial expertise in retail marketing, branding and licensing opportunities for consumer brands.

James Neuhauser has served on the board of directors of FAT Brands Inc. since its formation. Mr. Neuhauser is a Senior Managing Director in the Private Capital Markets Group of Stifel Nicolas & Company. Mr. Neuhauser is also the Managing Member of Turtlerock Capital, LLC, a company that finances and invests in real estate development projects. He previously worked for FBR & Co. for more than 24 years, including positions as Chief Investment Officer, Head of Investment Banking and Head of the Real Estate and Financial Services groups in Investment Banking through October 2016. He also served as Head of FBR's Commitment Committee and was a member of the firm's Executive Committee. Prior to joining FBR, Mr. Neuhauser was a Senior Vice President of Trident Financial Corporation for seven years, where he specialized in managing stock offerings for mutual to stock conversions of thrift institutions. Before joining Trident, he worked in commercial banking with the Bank of New England. Mr. Neuhauser is a CFA charter holder and a member of the Society of Financial Analysts. He received a Bachelor of Arts from Brown University and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan. Mr. Neuhauser was selected to our Board of Directors because he brings substantial expertise in financial and strategic planning, investment banking complex financial transactions, mergers and acquisitions, and leadership of complex organizations.

## **Family Relationships**

Donald J. Berchtold is the former father-in-law of our Chief Executive Officer, Andrew A. Wiederhorn.

#### **Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a written code of business ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. We have posted a current copy of the code under the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://ir.fatbrands.com">https://ir.fatbrands.com</a>. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the NASDAQ listing standards concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code.

## **Board Committees**

During 2018, our Board of Directors held four meetings.

The following table sets forth the three standing committees of our Board and the members of each committee and the number of meetings held by our Board of Directors and the committees during 2018:

Director	Board	Audit Committee	Compensation Committee	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Edward H. Rensi	Chair	-	X	Chair
James Neuhauser	X	Chair	X	-
Marc L. Holtzman	X	-	Chair	X
Squire Junger	X	X	-	-
Silvia Kessel	X	X	-	-
Jeff Lotman	X	-	-	X
Andrew A. Wiederhorn	X	-	-	-
Meetings in 2018:	4	7	1	1

To assist it in carrying out its duties, the Board of Directors has delegated certain authority to an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Governance Committee, the functions of which are described below.

#### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee is responsible for, among other matters:

- appointing, compensating, retaining, evaluating, terminating and overseeing our independent registered public accounting firm;
- · discussing with our independent registered public accounting firm their independence from management;
- · reviewing with our independent registered public accounting firm the scope and results of their audit;
- approving all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the financial reporting process and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that we file with the SEC;
- reviewing and monitoring our accounting principles, accounting policies, financial and accounting controls and compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; and
- establishing procedures for the confidential anonymous submission of concerns regarding questionable accounting, internal controls or auditing matters.

Our Audit Committee is comprised of Mr. Junger, Ms. Kessel and Mr. Neuhauser, with Mr. Neuhauser serving as the chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that each member of the Audit Committee meets the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on an audit committee under Rule 10A-3 and NASDAQ rules. In addition, our board of directors has determined that both Ms. Kessel and Mr. Neuhauser qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

The Board of Directors adopted a charter for the Audit Committee on October 19, 2017. A copy of the Audit Committee charter is available in the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://ir.fatbrands.com">https://ir.fatbrands.com</a>. The Audit Committee reviews and reassesses the adequacy of the charter on an annual basis.

## **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee is comprised of Mr. Rensi, Mr. Neuhauser and Mr. Holtzman, with Mr. Holtzman serving as the chair. Our Compensation Committee's main functions are assisting our Board of Directors in discharging its responsibilities relating to the compensation of outside directors, the Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers, as well as administering any stock incentive plans we may adopt.

The Compensation Committee's responsibilities include the following:

- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers and the outside directors;
- conducting a performance review of our Chief Executive Officer;
- administering the Company's incentive-compensation plans and equity-based plans as in effect or as adopted from time to time by the Board of Directors;
- approving any new equity compensation plan or material change to an existing plan where stockholder approval has not been obtained;
- reviewing our compensation policies; and
- if required, preparing the report of the Compensation Committee for inclusion in our annual proxy statement.

The Board of Directors has adopted a charter for the Compensation Committee on October 19, 2017. A copy of the Compensation Committee charter is available in the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://ir.fatbrands.com">https://ir.fatbrands.com</a>. The Compensation Committee reviews and reassesses the adequacy of the charter on an annual basis.

## Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance committee is comprised of Mr. Holtzman, Mr. Lotman and Mr. Rensi, with Mr. Rensi serving as the chair.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's responsibilities include:

- identify qualified individuals to serve as members of the Company's board of directors;
- review the qualifications and performance of incumbent directors;
- review and consider candidates who may be suggested by any director or executive officer or by any stockholder of the Company;
- review considerations relating to board composition, including size of the board, term, and the criteria for membership on the board;

The Board of Directors has adopted a charter for the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee on October 19, 2017. A copy of the Compensation Committee charter is available in the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://ir.fatbrands.com">https://ir.fatbrands.com</a>. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews and reassesses the adequacy of the charter on an annual basis.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

The following summary of the terms and provisions of the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our Certificate of Incorporation and the Certificate of Designation establishing the Series B Preferred Stock, each of which is or will be incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular.

## Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock

Dividends. Holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our Board of Directors, cumulative cash dividends payable quarterly in an amount per share of Series B Preferred Stock equal to \$2.0625 per share each year, which is equivalent to 8.25% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will be payable quarterly in arrears based on the Company's fiscal quarters, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2019. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will increase to \$2.50 per share each year, which is equivalent to 10% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share, to the extent the Company fails to make a cash dividend payment of our or more consecutive or non-consecutive quarterly dividends. To the extent declared by our Board of Directors, dividends will be payable not later than twenty (20) days after the end of each quarter. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will accumulate whether or not we have earnings, whether or not there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends and whether or not such dividends are declared by our Board of Directors.

Voting Rights. As long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding and remain unredeemed, the Company may not, without the majority vote of the Series B Preferred Stock, engage in a (i) merger, consolidation or share exchange that materially and adversely affects the rights, preferences or privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock, unless full redemption price is paid in cash; (ii) amend the certificate of incorporation to materially and adversely affect the Series B Preferred Stock; or (iii) declare or pay any junior dividends or repurchase any junior securities during any time that all dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock have not been paid in full in cash.

Maturity and Call Feature. Upon (i) the five-year anniversary of the initial issuance date ( , 2024), or (ii) the earlier liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company (the "Series B Mandatory Redemption Date"), the holders of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to cash redemption of their Series B Preferred Stock in an amount equal to \$25.00 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. The rights of holders of Series B Preferred Stock to receive their liquidation preference also will be subject to the proportionate rights of our Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock, and any other class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to or in parity with the Series B Preferred Stock as to liquidation.

In addition, prior to the Series B Mandatory Redemption Date, the Company may optionally call the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at the following redemption prices per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends:

```
(i) After , 2020 and on or prior to , 2021: $27.50 per share (10% premium).
(ii) After , 2021 and on or prior to , 2022: $26.125 per share (5% premium).
(iii) After , 2022: $25.00 per share.
```

Early Redemption by Holder. Holders of Series B Preferred Stock may optionally cause the Company to redeem all or any portion of their Series B Preferred Stock following the first anniversary of the initial issuance date at the following redemption prices per share:

```
(i) After, 2020 and on or prior to, 2021: $22.00 per share (12% redemption fee).(ii) After, 2021 and on or prior to, 2022: $22.50 per share (10% redemption fee).(iii) After, 2022 and on or prior to, 2023: $23.00 per share (8% redemption fee).(iv) After, 2023: $25.00 per share (no redemption fee).
```

However, the Company may not allow redemptions by holders at any time that (A) the terms of any other class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to liquidation, or any agreement of the Company, including loan agreements and other borrowings, prohibit such redemption, or such redemption, purchase or acquisition would constitute a breach thereof or a default thereunder, (B) if such redemption is restricted or prohibited under the Delaware General Corporation Law or other law applicable to the Company, or (C) at any time that any optional or mandatory redemption has been triggered for any other shares of Series B Preferred Stock or other classes or series of our capital stock ranking on a parity with the Series B Preferred Stock has reached the final time required for payment.

*Ranking*. The Series B Preferred Stock, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, will rank:

- senior to our Series A-1 Preferred Stock, Common Stock and any other class of equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank junior to the Series B Preferred Stock;
- junior to any equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank senior to the Series B Preferred Stock, and to all of our existing and future debt, including, prior to conversion of such debt, any debt convertible into our equity securities; and
- on a parity with our Series A Preferred Stock, and any other equity securities the terms of which provide that such equity securities will rank without preference or priority over the other.

Exchange Listing. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock on any securities exchange, and we do not expect that the Series B Preferred Stock will be quoted on NASDAQ or any other securities exchange.

Information Rights. During any period in which we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will (i) transmit by mail to all holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, copies of the annual reports and quarterly reports that we would have been required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act if we were subject to those sections (other than any exhibits that would have been required) and (ii) promptly upon written request, make available copies of such reports to any prospective holder of Series B Preferred Stock. We will mail the reports to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock within 15 days after the respective dates by which we would have been required to file the reports with the SEC if we were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent. V Stock Transfer, LLC will act as the transfer and dividend payment agent and registrar in respect of the Series B Preferred Stock.

#### Warrants

Form. The Warrants will be issued under a Warrant Agency Agreement between us and VStock Transfer, LLC, as warrant agent. The material terms and provisions of the warrants offered hereby are summarized below. The following description is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the form of warrant, which is attached as an exhibit to this Offering Circular. You should review a copy of the form of warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions applicable to the warrants.

Exercisability. The warrants are exercisable beginning on the date of issuance, and at any time up to five (5) years from the date of issuance. The warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of shares of our common stock purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). No fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will, at our option, either (i) pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the market value of a share of common stock or (ii) round up to the next whole share. The holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the warrant if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% or 9.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the warrants.

Cashless Exercise. If, at any time during the term of the warrants, the issuance of shares of our common stock upon exercise of the warrants is not covered by an effective registration statement, the holder is permitted to effect a cashless exercise of the warrants (in whole or in part) by having the holder deliver to us a duly executed exercise notice, canceling a portion of the warrant in payment of the purchase price payable in respect of the number of shares of our common stock purchased upon such exercise.

Failure to Timely Deliver Shares. If we fail to deliver to the investor a certificate representing shares issuable upon exercise of a warrant by the third trading day after the exercise date as required by the warrant, and if the investor purchases the shares of our common stock after that third trading day to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the investor of the underlying warrant shares that the investor anticipated receiving from us, then, within three trading days of receipt of the investor's request, we, at the investor's option, will either (i) pay cash to the investor in an amount equal to the investor's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of common stock purchased less the exercise price (as described below), or the buy-in price, at which point our obligation to deliver the warrant (and to issue the underlying common stock) will terminate, (ii) reinstate the portion of the warrant and equivalent number of warrant shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or (iii) promptly honor our obligation to deliver to the investor a certificate or certificates representing the underlying common stock and pay cash to the investor in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the buy-in price over the product of (A) the number of shares of common stock, times (B) the per share closing price of our common stock on the date of the event giving rise to our obligation to deliver the certificate.

Exercise Price. Each warrant represents the right to purchase a share of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$8.50 per share, subject to adjustment as described below. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

Exchange Listing. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants will be listed for trading on NASDAQ or such other exchange on which our Common Stock is listed. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading system. There is no public trading market for the Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our Common Stock, the holder of a Warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our Common Stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Warrant.

Warrant Agent. VStock Transfer, LLC will act as our Warrant Agent for the Warrants.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR HOLDERS OF SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANTS

The following discussion describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, disposition and conversion of our Series B Preferred Stock, Warrants acquired in this offering and any Common Stock received upon exercise of the Warrants. This discussion is based on the current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, referred to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, and administrative rulings and court decisions in effect as of the date hereof, all of which are subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been or will be sought from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the matters discussed below, and there can be no assurance the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership or disposition of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants, or that any such contrary position would not be sustained by a court.

We assume in this discussion that the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants will be held as capital assets (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxes, does not discuss the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax or the alternative minimum tax and does not address state or local taxes or U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws, except as specifically provided below with respect to non-U.S. holders, or any non-U.S. tax consequences that may be relevant to holders in light of their particular circumstances. This discussion also does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular holders, such as financial institutions, brokers or dealers in securities, tax-exempt organizations, pension plans, regulated investment companies, owners that hold our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, or corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, and certain U.S. expatriates.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other pass-through entities or persons who hold our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants through partnerships or other entities which are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion of U.S. federal income tax considerations is for general information purposes only and is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our securities.

For the purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (b) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person. A "Non-U.S. Holder" is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants that is not a U.S. Holder or a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

# Tax Cuts and Jobs Act

Under tax legislation signed into law in December 2017 commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, U.S. Holders that use an accrual method of accounting for tax purposes and have certain financial statements generally will be required to include certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are taken into account as revenue in such financial statements. The application of this rule thus may require the accrual of income earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules described below, although the precise application of this rule is unclear at this time. U.S. Holders that use an accrual method of accounting should consult with their tax advisors regarding the potential applicability of this legislation to their particular situation.

## Allocation of Purchase Price Between our Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants issued pursuant to this offering will be treated as an "investment unit" consisting of one share of Series B Preferred Stock and the accompanying Warrants to acquire our Common Stock. The purchase price for each investment unit will be allocated between these two components in proportion to their relative fair market values at the time the unit is purchased by the holder. This allocation of the purchase price for each unit will establish the holder's initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the share of Common Stock and the Warrants included in each unit. The separation of the share of Common Stock and the Warrants included in each unit should not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Each holder should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the allocation of the purchase price between the Series B Preferred Stock and the Warrants.

## **Election not to Accept Warrants**

This discussion does not address the federal income tax consequences to an opt-out investor of electing not to accept Warrants. Each holder should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the federal income tax consequences of electing not to accept Warrants, including the impact on the holder's tax basis in its Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants, if any.

## Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders

Exercise and Expiration of Warrants

In general, a U.S. Holder will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon exercise of a Warrant. The U.S. Holder will take a tax basis in the shares acquired on the exercise of a Warrant equal to the exercise price of the Warrant, increased by the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant exercised (as determined pursuant to the rules discussed above). The U.S. Holder's holding period in the shares of our Common Stock acquired on exercise of the Warrant will begin on the date of exercise of the Warrant or possibly the day after such exercise, and will not include any period for which the U.S. Holder held the Warrant.

The lapse or expiration of a Warrant will be treated as if the U.S. Holder sold or exchanged the Warrant and recognized a capital loss equal to the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Warrant. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

## Distributions

Distributions paid on our Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock to a U.S. Holder generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or exchange of our Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock as described below under the section titled "—Disposition of Our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants."

## Certain Adjustments to Warrants

The number of shares of Common Stock issued on the exercise of the Warrants and the exercise price of Warrants are subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. Adjustments (or failure to make adjustments) that have the effect of increasing a U.S. Holder's proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits may, in some circumstances, result in a constructive distribution to the U.S. Holder. Adjustments to the conversion rate made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula which has the effect of preventing the dilution of the interest of the holders of our Warrants generally will not be deemed to result in a constructive distribution. If an adjustment is made that does not qualify as being made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula, a U.S. Holder of Warrants may be deemed to have received a constructive distribution from us, even though such U.S. Holder has not received any cash or property as a result of such adjustment. The tax consequences of the receipt of a distribution from us are described above under "Distributions."

## Disposition of Our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants

Upon a sale or other taxable disposition (other than a redemption treated as a distribution, which will be taxed as described above under "Distributions") of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants. Capital gain or loss will constitute long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period for the Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants exceeds one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations. U.S. Holders who recognize losses with respect to a disposition of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of such losses.

# Information Reporting and Backup Reporting

Information reporting requirements generally will apply to payments of dividends (including constructive dividends) on the Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants and to the proceeds of a sale or other disposition of Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants paid by us to a U.S. Holder unless such U.S. Holder is an exempt recipient, such as a corporation. Backup withholding will apply to those payments if the U.S. Holder fails to provide the holder's taxpayer identification number, or certification of exempt status, or if the holder otherwise fails to comply with applicable requirements to establish an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for exemption from information reporting and backup withholding and the procedure for obtaining such exemption.

## Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders

Exercise and Expiration of Warrants

In general, a Non-U.S. Holder will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon the exercise of Warrants into shares of Common Stock.

The expiration of a Warrant will be treated as if the Non-U.S. Holder sold or exchanged the Warrant and recognized a capital loss equal to the Non-U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Warrant. However, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be able to utilize a loss recognized upon expiration of a Warrant against the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability unless the loss is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if an income tax treaty applies, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States) or is treated as a U.S.-source loss and the Non-U.S. Holder is present 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other conditions are met.

Certain Adjustments to Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants

As described above under "—U.S. Holders—Certain Adjustments to Warrants," an adjustment to the terms of the Warrants could result in a constructive distribution to a Non-U.S. Holder, which would be treated as described under "Distributions" below. Any resulting withholding tax attributable to deemed dividends would be collected from other amounts payable or distributable to the Non-U.S. Holder. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the proper treatment of any adjustments to the terms of the Warrants.

## Distributions

Distributions on our Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock to a Non-U.S. Holder will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes as described in "—U.S. Holders—Distributions." Any distribution (including constructive distributions) on our Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock that is treated as a dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that is not effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the Non-U.S. Holder's country of residence. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. Such form must be provided prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent may then be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid (or constructive dividends deemed paid) to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base that the holder maintains in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to the applicable withholding agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular tax rates applicable to U.S. persons. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments.

See also the sections below titled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts" for additional withholding rules that may apply to dividends paid to certain foreign financial institutions or non-financial foreign entities.

Subject to the discussions below under the sections titled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts," a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax with respect to gain, if any, recognized on a sale, conversion or other disposition (other than a redemption treated as a distribution, which will be taxed as described above under "Distributions") of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States; in these cases, the Non-U.S. Holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular
- tax rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and if the Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder, if any; or
- our Common Stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest because we are, or have been at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period of the Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants, if shorter), a "U.S. real property holding corporation," unless our Common Stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the Non-U.S. Holder held no more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock, directly or indirectly, during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held our Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock. Special rules may apply to the determination of the 5% threshold in the case of a holder of Warrants. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect of holding our Warrants on the calculation of such 5% threshold. Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" (as defined in the Code and applicable regulations) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be provided that our Common Stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations that could result if we are, or become, a "U.S. real property holding corporation."

See the sections titled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts" for additional information regarding withholding rules that may apply to proceeds of a disposition of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants paid to foreign financial institutions or non-financial foreign entities.

# Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

We must report annually to the IRS and to each Non-U.S. Holder the gross amount of the distributions (including constructive distributions) on our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. Holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate, currently 24%, with respect to dividends (or constructive dividends) on our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or other applicable Form W-8) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. Holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to Non-U.S. Holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above under the heading "Dividends," will generally be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants by a Non-U.S. Holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a Non-U.S. Holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a Non-U.S. Holder can be refunded or credited against the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

## Foreign Accounts

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends (including constructive dividends) on, and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants if paid to a non-U.S. entity unless (i) if the non-U.S. entity is a "foreign financial institution," the non-U.S. entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the non-U.S. entity is not a "foreign financial institution," the non-U.S. entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the non-U.S. entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA.

Withholding under FATCA generally will apply to payments of dividends (including constructive dividends) on our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants. While withholding under FATCA may apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants, under recently proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations withholding on payments of gross proceeds is not required. Although such regulations are not final, applicable withholding agents may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued.

An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Under certain circumstances, a holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of the tax. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants.

#### Federal Estate Tax

Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise. The foregoing may also apply to Warrants. A Non-U.S. Holder should consult his, her, or its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants.

The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our Series B Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Warrants, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

## **Engagement Agreement with the Selling Agents**

We are party to an engagement agreement with the Selling Agents. The term of the engagement agreement began on March 5, 2019 and will continue until December 30, 2019, unless one of the following events occurs prior to December 30, 2019, in which case the engagement agreement would be terminated early:

- we or the Selling Agents terminate the agreement for any reason:
- (ii)
- we execute a definitive selling agency agreement with the Selling Agents; or we decide not to proceed with the Offering or withdraw any offering statement submitted to or filed with the SEC. (iii)

Offering Expenses. We are responsible for all Offering fees and expenses, including the following: (i) fees and disbursements of our legal counsel, accountants, and other professionals we engage; (ii) fees and expenses incurred in the production of Offering documents, including design, printing, photograph, and written material procurement costs; (iii) all filing fees, including those charged by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"); (iv) all of the legal fees related to FINRA clearance; and (v) our transportation, accommodation, and other roadshow expenses (up to a maximum of \$10,000 which will be pre-approved by the Company, \$5,000 of which was paid upon the execution of the engagement agreement); and (vi) a \$20,000 due diligence fee payable on the first closing. We have agreed to reimburse the Selling Agents for their reasonable and documented legal costs (the Company must pre-approve any expenses in excess of \$1,000) up to a maximum of \$75,000.

Reimbursable Expenses in the Event of Termination. In the event the Offering does not close or the engagement agreement is terminated for any reason, we have agreed to reimburse the Selling Agents for all unreimbursed, reasonable, documented, out-of-pocket fees, expenses, and disbursements, including the Selling Agents' legal fees, up to \$75,000.

Selling Agents Fee. We have agreed that the definitive selling agency agreement will provide for us to pay a fee of 7.5% of the gross proceeds received by the Company in the Offering, which shall be allocated by the Selling Agents to members of the selling group and soliciting dealers in their sole discretion.

## Selling Agents' Warrants

Upon each closing of this Offering, we have agreed to issue certain warrants (the "Selling Agents' Warrants") to the Selling Agents to purchase that number of shares of the Common Stock equal to 4.0% of the total gross proceeds raised by the Company in such closing. The Selling Agents' Warrants are exercisable commencing six months after the date of the applicable closing, and will be exercisable for five years after such date. The exercise price for the Selling Agents' Warrants will be \$8.50 per share. The Selling Agents' Warrants provide that upon exercise, the Company may elect to redeem the Warrants in cash by paying the difference between the applicable exercise price and the then-current fair market value of the Common Stock.

The Selling Agents' Warrants and the Common Stock underlying the Selling Agents' Warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The Selling Agents, or permitted assignees under such rule, may not exercise, sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate the Selling Agents' Warrants or the Common Stock underlying the Selling Agents' Warrants, nor will the Selling Agents or permitted assignees engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the Selling Agents' Warrants or the underlying shares for a period of 180 days from the applicable closing, except that they may be transferred, in whole or in part, by operation of law or by reason of our reorganization, or to any Selling Agent or selected dealer participating in the Offering and their officers or partners if the Selling Agents' Warrants or the underlying shares so transferred remain subject to the foregoing lock-up restrictions for the remainder of the time period. The Selling Agents' Warrants will provide for adjustment in the number and price of the Selling Agents' Warrants and the shares underlying such Selling Agents' Warrants in the event of recapitalization, merger, stock split, or other structural transaction, or a future financing undertaken by us.

# Pricing of the Offering

Prior to the Offering, there has been no public market for our Series B Preferred Stock. The offering price was determined by negotiation between us and the Selling Agents. The principal factors considered in determining the offering price include:

- the information set forth in this Offering Circular and otherwise available to the Selling Agents;
- our history and prospects and the history of and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial performance;
- our prospects for future earnings and the present state of our development;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this Offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the Selling Agents and us.

#### Indemnification and Control

We have agreed to indemnify the Selling Agents against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we will contribute to the payments the Selling Agents and their respective affiliates and controlling persons may be required to make in respect of these liabilities.

The Selling Agents and their respective affiliates are engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The Selling Agents and their respective affiliates may in the future perform various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

## Our Relationship with the Selling Agents

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Selling Agents and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The Selling Agents and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## **Investment Limitations**

As set forth in Title IV of the JOBS Act, there would be no limits on how many shares an investor may purchase if the Offering results in a listing of our Series B Preferred Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market or other national securities exchange. However, our Series B Preferred Stock will not be listed on NASDAQ upon the initial qualification of this Offering by the SEC.

Therefore, for individuals who are not accredited investors, no sale may be made to you in this Offering if the aggregate purchase price you pay is more than 10% of the greater of your annual income or net worth (please see under "How to Calculate Net Worth"). Different rules apply to accredited investors and non-natural persons. Before making any representation that your investment does not exceed applicable thresholds, we encourage you to review Rule 251(d)(2)(i)(C) of Regulation A. For general information on investing, we encourage you to refer to <a href="https://www.investor.gov">www.investor.gov</a>.

Because this is a Tier 2, Regulation A offering, most investors must therefore comply with the 10% limitation on investment in the Offering. The only type of investor in this Offering exempt from this limitation is an "accredited investor" as defined under Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act (an "Accredited Investor"). If you meet one of the following tests, you should qualify as an Accredited Investor:

- (i) You are a natural person who has had individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with your spouse in excess of \$300,000 in each of these years, and have a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;
- (ii) You are a natural person and your individual net worth, or joint net worth with your spouse, exceeds \$1,000,000 at the time you purchase Shares (please see below under "How to Calculate Net Worth");
- (iii) You are an executive officer or general partner of the issuer or a manager or executive officer of the general partner of the issuer;
- (iv) You are an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or a partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the shares in this Offering, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;
- (v) You are a bank or a savings and loan association or other institution as defined in the Securities Act, a broker or dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Exchange Act, an insurance company as defined by the Securities Act, an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "Investment Company Act"), or a business development company as defined in that act, any Small Business Investment Company licensed by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 or a private business development company as defined in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;

- (vi) You are an entity (including an Individual Retirement Account trust) in which each equity owner is an accredited investor;
- (vii) You are a trust with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000, your purchase of Shares is directed by a person who either alone or with his purchaser representative(s) (as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act) has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment, and you were not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the shares in this Offering; or
- (viii) You are a plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has assets in excess of \$5,000,000.

### Offering Period and Expiration Date

The Offering will terminate at the earlier of: (1) the date at which \$30,000,000 of Series B Preferred Stock has been sold, (2) the date which is one year after this Offering being qualified by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (which we refer to as the "SEC" or the "Commission"), or (3) the date on which this Offering is earlier terminated by the Company in its sole discretion (which we refer to as the "Termination Date").

# **Procedure for Indications of Interest**

Below is a summary of the specific steps involved in the "indication of interest" process:

- **Step 1.** Upon initial qualification of the Offering by the SEC, investors may place an indication of interest for the amount of securities the investor intends to purchase.
- Step 2. Investors must fund their BANQ, Cambria Capital or My IPO online brokerage account or Wilmington Trust Escrow Account with sufficient funds to purchase shares if their indication is confirmed and the allocation is approved by the Company and the Selling Agents. Indications of interest will not be finalized without sufficient funds in an investor's BANQ, Cambria Capital or My IPO online brokerage account or the Wilmington Trust Escrow Account.
- Step 3. Approximately forty-eight (48) hours prior to closing of the Offering, each investor that has money deposited with BANQ or the Wilmington Trust Escrow Account for this Offering will be notified by BANQ via e-mail (and notification to the secure messages section of the BANQ website for BANQ customers), Cambria Capital or My IPO that the indication of the amount of securities such investor wishes to purchase is confirmed and will be finalized on closing. The investor may cancel such investor's desired investment within the required timeframe, in which case no funds will be withdrawn, no securities will be provided and the investor's indication will not be confirmed.
- **Step 4.** Upon closing, investor funds will be debited from their BANQ, Cambria or My IPO online brokerage account or the Wilmington Trust Escrow Account, and shares will delivered in the amount of the allocation granted. If this Offering fails to close, no funds will be withdrawn, no securities will be provided, the investor's indication will not be confirmed, and the funds in the investor's BANQ, Cambria Capital or My IPO account will remain available for withdrawal in accordance with the investor's account agreement with BANQ, or for non-BANQ customers funds in the Wilmington Trust Escrow Account will be promptly returned to the investor.

# Procedures for Subscribing Using BANQ

U.S. investors may participate in this Offering by opening an account with BANQ, an online brokerage division of TriPoint Global Equities, LLC, a Selling Agent. The BANQ website may be found at Banq.co. BANQ is open to qualified U.S. investors and accepts individual, joint, corporate or IRA accounts. The application process takes approximately 5 minutes and there are no account minimums. Deposits to BANQ can be made via wire transfer or ACH deposit or by mailing in a check. Deposits usually post to an account within 3-5 days. BANQ is a division of TriPoint Global Equities, LLC, a member of FINRA and the Securities Investor Protection Corporation ("SIPC"), which protects the securities of its members' customers up to \$500,000 (including \$250,000 for claims for cash). TriPoint Global Equities, LLC and BANQ do not charge a fee for opening an account or for depositing shares purchased in the Offering into such account.

Investors investing through BANQ will be required to open their accounts and deposit funds into their respective BANQ accounts after the qualification of this Offering Statement relating to this Offering but prior to the applicable closing of the Offering. No investor funds may be used to purchase securities to be issued in this Offering until the Offering Statement relating to this Offering and filed by the Company with the SEC has been qualified by the SEC. After an account is opened but no later than 48 hours prior to the applicable closing of the Offering, the investor will be required to deposit funds into the account sufficient to purchase the amount of securities that the investor intends to purchase in the Offering. Such funds will not be held in an escrow account or otherwise segregated as part of the Offering process.

During the marketing period for the Offering, the investor will provide an indication of interest as to the amount of securities the investor intends to purchase, however firm indications of interest can only be made after the Offering Statement has been qualified. Forty-eight (48) hours prior to the close of the Offering, each investor that has money deposited with BANQ for this Offering will be notified by BANQ via e-mail and notification to the secure messages section of the website for the BANQ online brokerage account that the indication of the amount of securities such investor wishes to purchase, or such lesser amount as may be determined by the Company and the Selling Agents in their discretion, is confirmed and will be finalized on closing. Indications will not be finalized without sufficient funds in the investor's BANQ online brokerage account or if the investor elects to cancel such indication.

Upon the applicable closing, the funds required to purchase that amount of securities will be removed from such investor's account and transferred to the account of the Company, and the amount of securities purchased will be deposited into such investor's account. The investor may cancel such investor's desired investment within the required time and no funds will be withdrawn, no securities will be provided and the investor's indication will not be confirmed. In addition, if the Offering does not close, no funds will be withdrawn, no securities will be provided, the investor's indication will not be confirmed and the funds in the investor's BANQ account will remain available for withdrawal, in accordance with the investor's account agreement with BANQ.

# Procedures for Subscribing through Cambria Capital or the My IPO Platform

Cambria Capital is an SEC registered broker-dealer and member of FINRA and SIPC. Cambria Capital has been appointed by us and Digital Offering, as a soliciting dealer for this offering. Cambria Capital operates the My IPO platform as a separate unincorporated business division.

Prospective investors investing through Cambria Capital, My IPO will acquire shares of our Series B Preferred Stock through book-entry order by opening an account with Cambria Capital, My IPO or by utilizing an existing Cambria Capital account or My IPO account. In each such case, the account will be an account owned by the investor and held at Folio Investments, Inc. ("Folio"), as the clearing firm for the exclusive benefit of such investor. The investor will also be required to complete and submit a subscription agreement. Subscriptions for shares of Series B Preferred Stock acquired through an account at Cambria Capital or My IPO are all processed online.

In order to subscribe to purchase the shares of Series B Preferred Stock through Cambria Capital or My IPO, a prospective investor must electronically complete and execute a subscription agreement and provide payment using the procedures indicated below. When submitting the subscription request through Cambria Capital or My IPO, a prospective investor is required to agree to various terms and conditions by checking boxes and to review and electronically sign any necessary documents. We will not accept any subscription agreements prior to the SEC's qualification of this offering.

**Escrow Account:** Investors who choose to invest other than through Banq, Cambria Capital or My IPO online brokerage accounts, will be required to deposit their funds to the Wilmington Trust Escrow Account. The Company intends to complete one closing of this Offering, but may undertake one or more closings on a rolling basis. Therefore, investor funds that are held in escrow will be released to the Company in its sole discretion at any time, and without regard to meeting any particular contingency.

Funds deposited in an account with BANQ, Cambria Capital and My IPO will be held with Folio, which is the clearing agent for Tripoint, BANQ and Cambria Capital. The funds will be included in Folio's "Cash Sweep" program, which utilizes FDIC-insured accounts to sweep Folio's customers' free credit balances in excess of any maintained as free credit balances, from the Folio customers' securities accounts to FDIC-insured bank accounts. Upon our decision to conduct a closing, which may be made in our sole discretion at any time, investor funds held with Folio will be released to us.

U.S. investors who participate in this Offering other than through BANQ, Cambria or My IPO, including through selected dealers who do not maintain clearing agreements, will be required to deposit their funds in an escrow account held at Wilmington Trust, N.A.; any such funds that Wilmington Trust receives shall be held in escrow until the applicable closing of the Offering or such other time as mutually agreed between the Company and the Selling Agents, and then used to complete securities purchases, or returned if this Offering fails to close.

Selected Dealers with clearing agreements shall provide the Selling Agents with executed indications and delivery sheets from their customers and shall settle the transaction with the Selling Agents thru DTC on closing. Selected Dealers who are unable to participate in an over the counter security may withdraw their subscriptions prior to closing.

Non-U.S. investors may participate in this Offering by depositing their funds in the escrow account held at Wilmington Trust, N.A.; any such funds that Wilmington Trust receives shall be held in escrow until the applicable closing of the Offering or such other time as mutually agreed between the Company and the Selling Agents, and then used to complete securities purchases, or returned if this Offering fails to close.

**Right to Reject Subscriptions.** After we receive your complete, executed subscription agreement (forms of which are attached to the Offering Statement as Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2) and the funds required under the subscription agreement have been transferred to the escrow account or remain in your BANQ account, we have the right to review and accept or reject your subscription in whole or in part, for any reason or for no reason. We will return all monies from rejected subscriptions immediately to you, without interest or deduction.

Acceptance of Subscriptions. Upon our acceptance of a subscription agreement, we will countersign the subscription agreement and issue the shares subscribed at closing. Once you submit the subscription agreement and it is accepted, you may not revoke or change your subscription or request your subscription funds. All accepted subscription agreements are irrevocable.

Under Rule 251 of Regulation A, non-accredited, non-natural person investors are subject to the investment limitation and may only invest funds which do not exceed 10% of the greater of the purchaser's revenue or net assets (as of the purchaser's most recent fiscal year end). In addition, non-accredited, natural person investors may only invest funds which do not exceed 10% of the greater of the purchaser's annual income or net worth (please see below on how to calculate your net worth).

How to Calculate Net Worth: For the purposes of calculating your net worth, it is defined as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. This calculation must exclude the value of your primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by your primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of your primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the shares in this Offering.

In order to purchase the shares in this Offering and prior to the acceptance of any funds from an investor, an investor will be required to represent, to the Company's satisfaction, that he is either an accredited investor or is in compliance with the 10% of net worth or annual income limitation on investment in this Offering.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters with respect to the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered hereby will be passed upon by Loeb & Loeb LLP, Los Angeles, California. Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC, New York, New York is acting as counsel to the Selling Agents.

### **EXPERTS**

Hutchinson and Bloodgood LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the years ended December 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 as set forth in their report, which is incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular. Our consolidated financial statements are incorporated by reference in reliance on Hutchinson and Bloodgood LLP's reports, given on its authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the information requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Accordingly, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. We also filed an Offering Statement on Form 1-A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") relating to the securities offered by this Offering Circular. This Offering Circular, which forms part of the Offering Statement, does not contain all of the information included in the Offering Statement. For further information, you should refer to the Offering Statement and its exhibits.

You may read and copy the Offering Statement and any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. You can also review our filings by accessing the website maintained by the SEC at http://www.sec.gov. The site contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. In addition, to the foregoing, we maintain a website at <a href="www.fatbrands.com">www.fatbrands.com</a>. Our website content is made available for informational purposes only. It should neither be relied upon for investment purposes nor is it incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular. We make available on our website copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to such document as soon as practicable after we electronically file such material with or furnish such documents to the SEC.

# PART III OF FORM 1-A INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit		Incorporated By Reference to			Filed
Number	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	Herewith
	D 00 W 1				77
1.1 2.1	Form of Selling Agency Agreement.  Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the	10.0	3.1	12/04/2017	X
2.1	Company, effective October 19, 2017	10-Q	3.1	12/04/2017	
2.2	Bylaws of the Company, effective May 21, 2017	1-A	2.3	09/27/2017	
2.3	Certificate of Designation of Rights and Preferences of Series A	8-K	3.1	06/13/2018	
	Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock				
2.4	Certificate of Designation of Rights and Preferences of Series	8-K	3.1	07/10/2018	
	A-1 Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock				
2.5	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Designation of	8-K	3.1	02/28/2019	
•	Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock	0.77		00/00/00/0	
2.6	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Designation of	8-K	3.2	02/28/2019	
2.7	Series A-1 Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock				X
2.1	Certificate of Designation of Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock (to be effective upon the initial closing of this Offering)				Λ
2.8	Form of specimen stock certificate for Series B Cumulative				X
2.0	Preferred Stock				11
3.1	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated October 20, 2017,	10-Q	4.1	12/04/2017	
	issued to Tripoint Global Equities, LLC.				
3.2	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated June 7, 2018, issued	10-Q	4.1	08/15/2018	
	to Trojan Investments, LLC				
3.3	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated June 27, 2018,	10-Q	4.2	08/15/2018	
2.4	issued to Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc. Form of Warrants to Purchase Common Stock, dated July 3,	8-K	4.1	07/10/2018	
3.4	2018, issued to sellers of Hurricane AMT, LLC	0-K	4.1	07/10/2018	
3.5	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated July 3, 2018, issued	8-K	4.2	07/10/2018	
	to FB Lending, LLC	0 11		07/10/2010	
3.6	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated January 29, 2019,	8-K	4.1	02/04/2019	
	issued to The Lion Fund, L.P. and The Lion Fund II, L.P.				
3.7	Form of Warrant Agency Agreement between the Company and				X
	VStock Transfer, LLC				
3.8	Form of Selling Agent Warrant (included in Exhibit 1.1)				X
4.1	Form of Subscription Agreement for BANQ Subscribers				X
4.2 4.3	Form of Subscription Agreement Form of Online Subscription Agreement for Cambria Capital or				X X
4.3	My IPO Subscriber				Λ
6.1	Contribution Agreement, dated October 20, 2017, between the	10-Q	10.1	12/04/2017	
**-	Company and Fog Cutter Capital Group Inc.				
6.2	Tax Sharing Agreement, dated October 20, 2017, between the	10-Q	10.2	12/04/2017	
	Company and Fog Cutter Capital Group Inc.				
6.3	Voting Agreement, dated October 20, 2017, between the	10-Q	10.3	12/04/2017	
	Company and Fog Cutter Capital Group Inc.			00/06/004	
6.4	Form of Indemnification Agreement, dated October 20, 2017,	1-A	6.3	09/06/2017	
<i>( 5</i>	between the Company and each director and executive officer.	1 4	6.1	00/27/2017	
6.5 6.6	2017 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan Office Lease, dated November 10, 2016, by and among	1-A 1-A	6.1 6.2	09/27/2017 09/06/2017	
0.0	Duesenberg Investment Company, LLC, Fatburger North	1-14	0.2	07/00/2017	
	America, Inc., Fog Cutter Capital Group Inc., and Fatburger				
	Corporation				
6.7	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2018, by	8-K	10.1	05/03/2018	
	and between the Company and TCA Global Credit Master				
	Fund, LP				
6.8	Senior Secured Redeemable Debenture, dated as of April 27,	8-K	10.2	05/03/2018	
	2018, issued by the Company to TCA Global Credit Master				
	Fund, LP				

6.9	Guaranty Agreement, dated April 27, 2018, by and among Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc., Fatburger North America Inc., Buffalo's Franchise Concepts Inc., Ponderosa Franchising Company, and Bonanza Restaurant Company, in favor of TCA	8-K	10.3	05/03/2018	
6.10	Global Credit Master Fund, LP Security Agreement, dated April 27, 2018, by and between the Company and TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP	8-K	10.4	05/03/2018	
6.11	Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 7, 2018, with Trojan Investments, LLC	8-K	10.2	06/13/2018	
6.12	Investments, ELC  Investor Rights and Voting Agreement, dated June 7, 2018, with Trojan Investments, LLC	8-K	10.3	06/13/2018	
6.13	Amended and Restated Membership Interest Purchase  Agreement (Hurricane AMT, LLC), dated July 2, 2018, by and among the Company, Gama Group LLC, Salient Point Trust, Satovsky Enterprises, LLC, Mapes Holdings LLC and Martin O'Dowd.	8-K	2.1	07/10/2018	
6.14	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 3, 2018, by and between the Company and the Sellers under the Amended and Restated Membership Interest Purchase Agreement	8-K	10.1	07/10/2018	
6.15	Loan and Security Agreement, dated July 3, 2018, by and among the Company, Fatburger North America, Inc., Ponderosa Franchising Company LLC, Bonanza Restaurant Company LLC, Ponderosa International Development, Inc., Puerto Rico Ponderosa, Inc., Buffalo's Franchise Concepts, Inc., Buffalo's Franchise Concepts Inc., Fatburger Corporation and Homestyle Dining, LLC, and FB Lending, LLC	8-K	10.2	07/10/2018	
6.16	Guaranty, dated July 3, 2018, by and among Fatburger North America, Inc., Ponderosa Franchising Company LLC, Bonanza Restaurant Company LLC, Ponderosa International Development, Inc., Puerto Rico Ponderosa, Inc., Buffalo's Franchise Concepts, Inc., Buffalo's Franchise Concepts Inc., Fatburger Corporation and Homestyle Dining, LLC, in favor of FB Lending, LLC	8-K	10.3	07/10/2018	
6.17 6.17.1	Note Exchange Agreement, dated June 27, 2018  Amendment to Note Exchange Agreement, dated August 14,	10-Q 10-O	10.8 10.8.1	8/15/2018 8/15/2018	
	2018				
6.18	Intellectual Property Purchase Agreement and License, dated as of November 30, 2018, by and among the Company, Yalla Mediterranean, LLC, and Yalla Mediterranean Franchising Company, LLC.	8-K	2.1	12/10/2018	
6.19	Master Transaction Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2018, by and among the Company, Yalla Mediterranean, LLC, and VPC SBIC, LP.	8-K	2.2	12/10/2018	
6.20	Loan and Security Agreement, dated January 29, 2019, by and among the Company, the Guarantors named therein, and The Lion Fund, L.P. and The Lion Fund II, L.P., as Lenders	8-K	10.1	02/04/2019	
6.21 8.1	Guaranty, dated January 29, 2019, by and among Fatburger North America, Inc., Ponderosa Franchising Company LLC, Bonanza Restaurant Company LLC, Ponderosa International Development, Inc., Puerto Rico Ponderosa, Inc., Buffalo's Franchise Concepts, Inc., Hurricane AMT, LLC, Fatburger Corporation and Homestyle Dining, LLC, in favor of The Lion Fund, L.P. and The Lion Fund II, L.P., as Lenders Form of Escrow Agreement	8-K	10.2	02/04/2019	X
11.1	Consent of Hutchinson and Bloodgood LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm				X
11.2 12.1	Consent of Loeb & Loeb LLP (included in Exhibit 12.1) * Opinion of Loeb & Loeb LLP *				

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed by amendment.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Regulation A, the issuer certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 1-A and has duly caused this Offering statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Beverly Hills, CA on May 21, 2019.

# FAT BRANDS INC.

By: <u>/s/ Andrew A. Wiederhorn</u>

Andrew A. Wiederhorn, President and Chief Executive Officer

This offering statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Andrew A. Wiederhorn Andrew A. Wiederhorn	President/Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 31, 2019
/s/ Rebecca D. Hershinger Rebecca D. Hershinger	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	May 21, 2019
/s/ Marc L. Holtzman Marc L. Holtzman	Director	May 21, 2019
/s/ Squire Junger Squire Junger	Director	May 21, 2019
/s/ Silvia Kessel Silvia Kessel	Director	May 21, 2019
/s/ Jeff Lotman Jeff Lotman	Director	May 21, 2019
/s/ James Neuhauser James Neuhauser	Director	May 21, 2019
/s/ Edward H. Rensi Edward H. Rensi	Director	May 21, 2019

### FAT BRANDS INC.

# Maximum 1,200,000 Shares of Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock 720,000 Warrants

### SELLING AGENCY AGREEMENT

June [•], 2019

Tripoint Global Equities, LLC 1450 Broadway, 26<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10018

Digital Offering, LLC 1121 Glenneyre St., Laguna Beach, CA 92651

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Fat Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Selling Agency Agreement (this "Agreement"), to issue and sell on a "best efforts" basis up to a maximum of (i) 1,200,000 shares of Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock, and (ii) 720,000 warrants to investors (collectively, the "Investors") in a public offering (the "Offering") pursuant to Regulation A through Tripoint Global Equities, LLC, and its online division, Banq®, and Digital Offering LLC (collectively, the "Selling Agents") with Tripoint Global Equities, LLC acting as the representative of the Selling Agents (the "Representative"), acting on a best efforts basis only, in connection with such sales. The shares of Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock to be sold in this Offering are referred to herein as the "Warrants," and collectively with the Shares, the "Offered Securities." The Offered Securities are more fully described in the Offering Statement (as hereinafter defined).

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the Selling Agents concerning the sale of the Offered Securities, as follows:

1. Agreement to Act on a Best Efforts Basis. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein contained and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Selling Agents agree to act on a best efforts basis only, in connection with the issuance and sale by the Company of the Offered Securities to the Investors. Under no circumstances will the Selling Agents be obligated to underwrite or purchase any of the Offered Securities for their own account or otherwise provide any financing. The Company will pay to the Selling Agents a fee equal to seven and one half percent (7.5%) (the "Fee") of the gross Offering proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Offered Securities, which shall be allocated by the Selling Agents to Dealers (as hereinafter defined) participating in the Offering, in their sole discretion; as set forth on the cover page of the Final Offering Circular (as hereinafter defined).

The Selling Agents shall have the right to enter into selected dealer agreements with other broker-dealers participating in the Offering (each dealer being referred to herein as a "Dealer" and said dealers being collectively referred to herein as the "Dealers"). The Fee shall be re-allowable, in whole or in part, to the Dealers. The Company will not be liable or responsible to any Dealer for direct payment of compensation to any Dealer, it being the sole and exclusive responsibility of the Selling Agent for payment of compensation to Dealers.

# 2. Delivery and Payment.

- (a) On or after the date of this Agreement, the Company, the Representative and Wilmington Trust (the "Escrow Agent") will enter into an Escrow Agreement substantially in the form included as an exhibit to the Offering Statement (the "Escrow Agreement"), pursuant to which escrow accounts will be established (the "Escrow Accounts"), at the Company's expense, for the benefit of those Investors who do not choose to invest through the Banq® online platform or a similar online platform that does not require funds to be deposited in Escrow Accounts like that of Digital Offering LLC's affiliate, Cambria Capital LLC or the My IPO platform that is operated as a division of Cambria Capital LLC (the "Cambria Online Platforms").
- (b) Prior to the initial Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) of the Offering and any subsequent Closing Date, (i) each Investor will execute and deliver a Purchaser Questionnaire and Subscription Agreement (each, an "Investor Subscription Agreement") to the Company and the Company will make available to the Selling Agent and the Escrow Agent copies of each such Investor Subscription Agreement; (ii) each Investor will transfer to the Escrow Account funds in an amount equal to the price per Share and accompanying Warrant as shown on the cover page of the Final Offering Circular multiplied by the number of Shares and accompanying Warrants subscribed by such Investor; (iii) subscription funds received from any Investor will be promptly transmitted to the Escrow Accounts in compliance with Rule 15c2-4 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and (iv) the Escrow Agent will notify the Company and the Representative in writing as to the balance of the collected funds in the Escrow Accounts.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing Section 2(b), Investors that maintain an account with Banq®, a division of Tripoint Global Equities, LLC or the Cambria Online Platforms may participate in the Offering without depositing funds with the Escrow Agent, provided such Investors maintain sufficient funds in their account with Banq® or the Cambria Online Platforms. Investors who wish to participate in the Offering through their account with Banq® or through a Cambria Online Platform will be asked to confirm their respective investment immediately prior to Closing, at which time each Investor will be required to have funds in its account sufficient to fund the purchase of any Offered Securities for which it subscribes in the Offering. At Closing, any amounts subscribed for will be removed from such Investor's account and sent immediately to the account of the Company less any Fee due to the Selling Agents. Such funds will not be held in a separate escrow account or otherwise segregated until such time as the Offering is closed.
- (d) If the Escrow Agent shall have received written notice from the Company and the Representative on or before 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on [●], 2019, or at such other time(s) on such other date(s), not more than thirty (30) days thereafter, as may be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative (each such date, a "Closing Date"), the Escrow Agent will release the balance of the Escrow Accounts for collection by the Company and the Representative as provided in the Escrow Agreement and the Company shall deliver the Offered Securities purchased on such Closing Date to the Investors, which delivery may be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or via book entry with the Company's securities registrar and transfer agent, V Stock Transfer, LLC (the "Transfer Agent"). The initial closing (the "Closing") and any subsequent closing (each, a "Subsequent Closing") shall take place at the office of the Representative or such other location as the Representative and the Company shall mutually agree. All actions taken at the Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously on the date of the Closing and all actions taken at any Subsequent Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously on the date of any such Subsequent Closing.
- (e) If the Company and the Representative determine that the Offering will not proceed, then the Escrow Agent will promptly return the funds to the Investors without interest.

- (f) On each Closing Date, the Company will issue to the Selling Agents (and/or their respective designees) warrants to purchase that number of shares of the Company's common stock, par value, \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock") equal to four percent (4%) of the of the total gross proceeds raised by the Company on such Closing Date (adjusted upward to the nearest whole share) (the "Selling Agents' Warrants"). The Selling Agents' Warrants shall be in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto. The Selling Agents' Warrants shall have an exercise price per share of Common Stock equal to \$8.50. The Selling Agent's Warrants will be exercisable for a term of five years beginning on the Qualification Date (as defined below). The Selling Agents understand and agree that there are significant restrictions pursuant to Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") Rule 5110 against transferring the Selling Agents' Warrants and the underlying shares of Common Stock during the one hundred eighty (180) days after the Qualification Date and by their acceptance thereof shall agree that they will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Selling Agents' Warrants, or any portion thereof, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Qualification Date to anyone other than (i) a Selling agent or Dealer in connection with the Offering or (ii) a bona fide officer or partner of a Selling Agent or Dealer; and only if any such transferee agrees to the foregoing lock-up restrictions.
- 3. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company represents and warrants and covenants to the Selling Agents that:
- (a) The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") an offering statement on Form 1-A (File No. [●]) (collectively, with the various parts of such offering statement, each as amended as of the Qualification Date for such part, including any Offering Circular and all exhibits to such offering statement, the "Offering Statement") relating to the Offered Securities pursuant to Regulation A as promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and the other applicable rules, orders and regulations (collectively referred to as the "Rules and Regulations") of the Commission promulgated under the Act. As used in this Agreement:
  - (1) "Applicable Time" means 9:00 am (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement;
- (2) "Final Offering Circular" means the final offering circular relating to the public offering of the Offered Securities as filed with the Commission pursuant to Regulation A of the Rules and Regulations;
- (3) "Preliminary Offering Circular" means any preliminary offering circular relating to the Offered Securities included in the Offering Statement pursuant to Regulation A of the Rules and Regulations;
- (4) "Pricing Disclosure Materials" means the most recent Preliminary Offering Circular and the materials identified in Schedule 1 hereto;
- (5) "Qualification Date" means the date as of which the Offering Statement was or will be qualified with the Commission pursuant to Regulation A, the Act and the Rules and Regulations; and
- (6) "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any video or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Rule 255 of the Rules and Regulations.
- (b) The Offering Statement has been filed with the Commission in accordance with the Act and Regulation A of the Rules and Regulations; no stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the qualification or use of the Offering Statement, or any amendment thereto, has been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or, to the Company's, knowledge, are contemplated by the Commission.

- (c) The Offering Statement, at the time it became qualified, as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of Regulation A, the Act and the Rules and Regulations.
- (d) The Offering Statement, at the time it became qualified, as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, did not and will not, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.
- (e) The Preliminary Offering Circular did not, as of its date, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to the statements contained in the Preliminary Offering Circular as provided by the Selling Agents in Section 8(b).
- (f) The Final Offering Circular will not, as of its date and on each Closing Date, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to the statements contained in the Final Offering Circular as provided by the Selling Agents in Section 8(b).
- (g) the Pricing Disclosure Materials and each Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together, did not, as of the Applicable Time, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to the statements contained in the Preliminary Offering Circular as provided by the Selling Agent in Section 8(b).
- (h) As of each Closing Date, the Company is duly organized and validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Company has full power and authority to conduct all the activities conducted by it, to own and lease all the assets owned and leased by it and to conduct its business as presently conducted and as described in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular. The Company is duly licensed or qualified to do business and in good standing as a foreign organization in all jurisdictions in which the nature of the activities conducted by it or the character of the assets owned or leased by it makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on or affecting the business, prospects, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, or results of operations of the Company (a "Material Adverse Effect"). Complete and correct copies of the certificate of incorporation, certificates of designation and of the bylaws of the Company and all amendments thereto have been made available to the Selling Agents, and no changes therein will be made subsequent to the date hereof and prior to any Closing Date.
- (i) The Company has no subsidiaries, nor does it own a controlling interest in any entity other than those entities set forth on Schedule 2 to this Agreement (each a "Subsidiary" and collectively the "Subsidiaries"). Each Subsidiary has been duly organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of formation. Each Subsidiary is duly qualified and in good standing as a foreign company in each jurisdiction in which the character or location of its properties (owned, leased or licensed) or the nature or conduct of its business makes such qualification necessary, except for those failures to be so qualified or in good standing which would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All of the shares of issued capital stock of each corporate subsidiary, and all of the share capital, membership interests and/or equity interests of each subsidiary that is not a corporation, have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of any lien, encumbrance, claim, security interest, restriction on transfer, shareholders' agreement, proxy, voting trust or other defect of title whatsoever.

- (j) The Company is organized in, and its principal place of business is in, the United States.
- (k) The Company is subject to the ongoing reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. The Company has not been subject to an order by the Commission denying, suspending, or revoking the registration of any class of securities pursuant to Section 12(j) of the Exchange Act that was entered within five years preceding the date the Offering Statement was originally filed with the Commission. The Company is not, and has not been at any time during the two-year period preceding the date the Offering Statement was originally filed with the Commission, required to file with the Commission the ongoing reports required by the Rules and Regulations under Regulation A.
- (l) The Company is not, nor upon completion of the transactions contemplated herein will it be, an "investment company" or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company," as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"). The Company is not a development stage company or a "business development company" as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of the Investment Company Act. The Company is not a blank check company and is not an issuer of fractional undivided interests in oil or gas rights or similar interests in other mineral rights. The Company is not an issuer of asset-backed securities as defined in Item 1101(c) of Regulation AB.
- (m) Neither the Company, nor any predecessor of the Company; nor any other issuer affiliated with the Company; nor any director or executive officer of the Company or other officer of the Company participating in the Offering, nor any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, nor any promoter connected with the Company, is subject to the disqualification provisions of Rule 262 of the Rules and Regulations.
  - (n) The Company is not a "foreign private issuer," as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Act.
- (o) The Company has full legal right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement and perform the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement and the Escrow Agreement have each been authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and are each a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to the effect of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and equitable principles of general applicability.
- (p) The issuance and sale of the Offered Securities have been duly authorized by the Company, and, when issued and paid for in accordance with this Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and will not be subject to preemptive or similar rights. The holders of the Shares, Warrants and shares of Common Stock underling the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares") will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders. The Shares and the Warrants, when issued, will conform to the description thereof set forth in the Final Offering Circular in all material respects.

- (q) The Company has not authorized anyone other than the management of the Company and the Selling Agents to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Selling Agents have been authorized to act on the Company's behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule 1 hereto. Any individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication does not conflict with the information contained in the in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Materials as of the Applicable Time, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (r) The financial statements and the related notes included in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular present fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows at the dates and for the periods covered thereby in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), except as may be stated in the related notes thereto. No other financial statements or schedules of the Company, any Subsidiary or any other entity are required by the Act or the Rules and Regulations to be included in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular. There are no off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined in Regulation S-K Item 303(a)(4)(ii)) that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.
- (s) Hutchinson & Bloodgood, LLP (the "Accountants"), who have reported on the financial statements and schedules described in Section 3(t), are registered independent public accountants with respect to the Company as required by the Act and the Rules and Regulations and by the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The financial statements of the Company and the related notes and schedules included in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the Rules and Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein.
- (t) Since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Offering Statement and the most recent Preliminary Offering Circular and prior to the Closing and any Subsequent Closing, other than as described in the Final Offering Circular (A) there has not been and will not have been any change in the capital stock of the Company or long-term debt of the Company or any Subsidiary or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company on any class of capital stock or equity interests, or any adverse change, or any development that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect ,and (B) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has sustained or will sustain any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except in each case as otherwise disclosed in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular.
- (u) Since the date as of which information is given in the most recent Preliminary Offering Circular, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has entered or will before the Closing or any Subsequent Closing enter into any transaction or agreement, not in the ordinary course of business, that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred or will incur any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, not in the ordinary course of business, that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any plans to do any of the foregoing.

- (v) The Company and each Subsidiary has good and valid title in fee simple to all items of real property and good and valid title to all personal property described in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular as being owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and claims except those that (1) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or (2) would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property described in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular as being leased by the Company or any Subsidiary that is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole is held by them under valid, existing and enforceable leases, except those that (A) do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or (B) would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (w) There are no legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings pending, either domestic or foreign, to which the Company is a party or to which any property of the Company is the subject, nor are there, to the Company's knowledge, any threatened legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, either domestic or foreign, involving the Company or any property of the Company that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or materially and adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement; to the Company's knowledge, no such actions, suits or proceedings are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others.
- (x) The Company and each Subsidiary has, and at each Closing Date will have, (1) all governmental licenses, permits, consents, orders, approvals and other authorizations necessary to carry on its business as presently conducted except where the failure to have such governmental licenses, permits, consents, orders, approvals and other authorizations would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (2) performed all its obligations required to be performed, and is not, and at each Closing Date will not be, in default, under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, voting trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, debenture, note agreement, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument (collectively, a "contract or other agreement") to which it is a party or by which its property is bound or affected and, to the Company's knowledge, no other party under any material contract or other agreement to which it is a party is in default in any respect thereunder. The Company and its Subsidiaries are not in violation of any provision of its organizational or governing documents.
- (y) The Company has obtained all authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, exemption, qualification or decree of, any court or governmental authority or agency or any sub-division thereof that is required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the Offering, issuance or sale of the Offered Securities and the Selling Agents' Securities (as defined below) under this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as may be required under federal, state, local and foreign laws, the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, state securities or Blue Sky laws, the rules and regulations of FINRA or The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("NASDAQ").
- (z) There is no actual or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, enforcement action or investigation by any governmental authority that has jurisdiction over the Company, and the Company has received no notice of any pending or threatened claim or investigation against the Company that would provide a legal basis for any enforcement action, and the Company has no reason to believe that any governmental authority is considering such action.

- (aa) Neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the issuance, offering or sale of the Offered Securities, nor the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated herein, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms and provisions hereof or thereof will conflict with, or will result in a breach of, any of the terms and provisions of, or has constituted or will constitute a default under, or has resulted in or will result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to the terms of any contract or other agreement to which the Company or any Subsidiary may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject, except such conflicts, breaches or defaults as may have been waived or would not, in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; nor will such action result in any violation, except such violations that would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, of (1) the provisions of the organizational or governing documents of the Company or any Subsidiary, or (2) any statute or any order, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any Subsidiary or of any court or of any federal, state or other regulatory authority or other government body having jurisdiction over the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (bb) There is no document or contract of a character required to be described in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular or to be filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement which is not described or filed as required. All such contracts to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party have been authorized, executed and delivered by the Company or any Subsidiary, and constitute valid and binding agreements of the Company or any Subsidiary, and are enforceable against the Company in accordance with the terms thereof, subject to the effect of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and equitable principles of general applicability. None of these contracts have been suspended or terminated for convenience or default by the Company or any of the other parties thereto, and the Company has not received notice of any such pending or threatened suspension or termination.
- (cc) The Company and its directors, officers or controlling persons have not taken, directly or indirectly, any action intended, or which might reasonably be expected, to cause or result, under the Act or otherwise, in, or which has constituted, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Company's Common Stock.
- (dd) Other than as previously disclosed to the Selling Agents in writing, the Company, or any person acting on behalf of the Company, has not and, except in consultation with the Selling Agents, will not publish, advertise or otherwise make any announcements concerning the distribution of the Shares, and has not and will not conduct road shows, seminars or similar activities relating to the distribution of the Offered Securities nor has it taken or will it take any other action for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, preparing the market, or creating demand, for the Offered Securities.
- (ee) No holder of securities of the Company has rights to the registration of any securities of the Company as a result of the filing of the Offering Statement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for such rights as have been waived or as are described in the Offering Statement.
- (ff) No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or threatened labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or any Subsidiary's principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors.
- (gg) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries: (i) are and have been in material compliance with all laws, to the extent applicable, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws, and comparable state laws, and all other local, state, federal, national, supranational and foreign laws, manual provisions, policies and administrative guidance relating to the regulation of the Company and its subsidiaries except for such non-compliance as would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) have not received notice of any ongoing claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Regulatory Agency or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in material violation of any laws and has no knowledge that any such Regulatory Agency or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; and (iii) are not a party to any corporate integrity agreement, deferred prosecution agreement, monitoring agreement, consent decree, settlement order, or similar agreements, or has any reporting obligations pursuant to any such agreement, plan or correction or other remedial measure entered into with any Governmental Authority.

- (hh) The business and operations of the Company, and each of its Subsidiaries, have been and are being conducted in compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, licenses, permits, approvals, plans, authorizations or requirements relating to occupational safety and health, or pollution, or protection of health or the environment (including, without limitation, those relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of pollutants, contaminants or hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes into ambient air, surface water, groundwater or land, or relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of chemical substances, pollutants, contaminants or hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes, whether solid, gaseous or liquid in nature) of any governmental department, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality of the United States, any state or political subdivision thereof, or any foreign jurisdiction ("Environmental Laws"), and all applicable judicial or administrative agency or regulatory decrees, awards, judgments and orders relating thereto, except where the failure to be in such compliance would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice from any governmental instrumentality or any third party alleging any material violation thereof or liability thereunder (including, without limitation, liability for costs of investigating or remediating sites containing hazardous substances and/or damages to natural resources).
- (ii) There has been no storage, generation, transportation, use, handling, treatment, Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials (as defined below) by or caused by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other entity (including any predecessor) for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or could reasonably be expected to be liable) at, on, under or from any property or facility now or previously owned, operated or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or at, on, under or from any other property or facility, in violation of any Environmental Laws or in a manner or amount or to a location that could reasonably be expected to result in any liability under any Environmental Law, except for any violation or liability which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. "Hazardous Materials" means any material, chemical, substance, waste, pollutant, contaminant, compound, mixture, or constituent thereof, in any form or amount, including petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) and petroleum products, natural gas liquids, asbestos and asbestos containing materials, naturally occurring radioactive materials, brine, and drilling mud, regulated or which can give rise to liability under any Environmental Law. "Release" means any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing, or migrating in, into or through the environment, or in, into from or through any building or structure.
- (jj) The Company and its Subsidiaries own, possess, license or have other adequate rights to use, on reasonable terms, all material patents, patent applications, trade and service marks, trade and service mark registrations, trade names, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets, technology, know-how and other intellectual property necessary for the conduct of the Company's and each of its Subsidiary's business as now conducted (collectively, the "Intellectual Property"), except to the extent such failure to own, possess or have other rights to use such Intellectual Property would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (kk) Except as would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and each Subsidiary (1) has timely filed all federal, state, provincial, local and foreign tax returns that are required to be filed by such entity through the date hereof, which returns are true and correct, or has received timely extensions for the filing thereof, and (2) has paid all taxes, assessments, penalties, interest, fees and other charges due or claimed to be due from the Company, other than (A) any such amounts being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been provided in accordance with GAAP or (B) any such amounts currently payable without penalty or interest. There are no tax audits or investigations pending, which if adversely determined could have a Material Adverse Effect; nor to the knowledge of the Company is there any proposed additional tax assessments against the Company or any Subsidiary which could have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. No transaction, stamp, capital or other issuance, registration, transaction, transfer or withholding tax or duty is payable by or on behalf of the Selling Agents to any foreign government outside the United States or any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax in connection with (i) the issuance, sale and delivery of the Offered Securities by the Company; (ii) the purchase from the Company, and the initial sale and delivery of the Shares to purchasers thereof; or (iii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other document to be furnished hereunder.
- (II) On each Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the sale and transfer of the Offered Securities to be issued and sold on such Closing Date will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been fully complied with.
- (mm) The Company and its Subsidiaries are insured with insurers with appropriately rated claims paying abilities against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary for the businesses in which they are engaged; all policies of insurance and fidelity or surety bonds insuring the Company, each Subsidiary or their respective businesses, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect; and there are no claims by the Company or its Subsidiary under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause; neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that is not materially greater than the current cost. The Company has obtained director's and officer's insurance in such amounts as is customary for a similarly situated company engaging in a public offering of securities.
- (nn) Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent or employee of either the Company or any Subsidiary has directly or indirectly, (1) made any unlawful contribution to any federal, state, local and foreign candidate for public office, or failed to disclose fully any contribution in violation of law, (2) made any payment to any federal, state, local and foreign governmental officer or official, or other person charged with similar public or quasi-public duties, other than payments required or permitted by the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction thereof, (3) violated or is in violation of any provisions of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or (4) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment.
- (oo) The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance in all material respects with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws") and no material action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

- (pp) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions (the "Sanctions Regulations") administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC or listed on the OFAC Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent or employee of the Company, is named on any denied party or entity list administered by the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce pursuant to the Export Administration Regulations ("EAR"); and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering of the Offered Securities hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any Sanctions Regulations or to support activities in or with countries sanctioned by said authorities, or for engaging in transactions that violate the EAR.
- (qq) The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of the last Closing Date and completion of the distribution of the Offered Securities, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Offered Securities other than each Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, or such other materials as to which the Selling Agents shall have consented in writing.
- (rr) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), and all stock purchase, stock option, stock-based severance, employment, change-in-control, medical, disability, fringe benefit, bonus, incentive, deferred compensation, employee loan and all other employee benefit plans, agreements, programs, policies or other arrangements, whether or not subject to ERISA, that is maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of its affiliates for employees or former employees, directors or independent contractors of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has had or has any present or future obligation or liability, has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code ("Code"); no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred which would result in a material liability to the Company with respect to any such plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; no event has occurred (including a "reportable event" as such term is defined in Section 4043 of ERISA) and no condition exists that would subject the Company to any material tax, fine, lien, penalty, or liability imposed by ERISA, the Code or other applicable law; and for each such plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no "accumulated funding deficiency" as defined in Section 412 of the Code has been incurred, whether or not waived, and the fair market value of the assets of each such plan determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions.
- (ss) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any Subsidiary, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company or any Subsidiary, on the other, which would be required to be disclosed in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular and the Final Offering Circular and is not so disclosed.
- (tt) The Company has not sold or issued any securities that would be integrated with the Offering pursuant to the Act, the Rules and Regulations or the interpretations thereof by the Commission or that would fail to come within the safe harbor for integration under Regulation A.

- (uu) Except as set forth in this Agreement, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Selling Agent for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with the offering of the Offered Securities.
- (vv) To the knowledge of the Company, there are no affiliations with FINRA among the Company's directors, officers or any five percent or greater stockholder of the Company or any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities that were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the initial filing date of the Offering Statement.
- (ww) There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members. The Company has not directly or indirectly, including through its Subsidiaries, extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed any extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or executive officer of the Company or any of their respective related interests, other than any extensions of credit that ceased to be outstanding prior to the initial filing of the Offering Statement. No transaction has occurred between or among the Company and any of its officers or directors, stockholders, customers, suppliers or any affiliate or affiliates of the foregoing that is required to be described or filed as an exhibit to in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular and is not so described.
- (xx) The Company has the power to submit, and pursuant to <u>Section 13</u> of this Agreement, has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably submitted, to the personal jurisdiction of each United States federal court and New York state court located in the Borough of Manhattan, in the City of New York, New York, U.S.A. (each, a "New York Court"), and the Company has the power to designate, appoint and authorize, and pursuant to <u>Section 13</u> of this Agreement, has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably designated, appointed and authorized an agent for service of process in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the Offered Securities in any New York Court, and service of process effected on such authorized agent will be effective to confer valid personal jurisdiction over the Company as provided in <u>Section 13</u> hereof.
- (yy) The Selling Agents' Warrants have been duly authorized for issuance. The Company has reserved a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for issuance upon exercise of the Selling Agents' Warrants and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Selling Agents' Warrants, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable (such shares of Common Stock, together with the Selling Agents' Warrants, the "Selling Agents' Securities"). The issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to the Selling Agents' Warrants will not be subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

# 4. Agreements of the Company.

- (a) The Offering Statement has become qualified, and the Company will file the Final Offering Circular, subject to the prior approval of the Selling Agent, pursuant to Rule 253 and Regulation A, within the prescribed time period and will provide a copy of such filing to the Selling Agent promptly following such filing.
- (b) The Company will not, during such period as the Final Offering Circular would be required by law to be delivered in connection with the sale of the Offered Securities by a Selling Agent or Dealer in connection with the Offering (whether physically or through compliance with Rules 251 and 254 under the Act or any similar rule(s)), file any amendment or supplement to the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular unless a copy thereof shall first have been submitted to the Selling Agents within a reasonable period of time prior to the filing thereof and the Selling Agents shall not have reasonably objected thereto in good faith.

- (c) The Company will notify the Selling Agents promptly, and will, if requested, confirm such notification in writing: (1) when any amendment to the Offering Statement is filed; (2) of any request by the Commission for any amendments to the Offering Statement or any amendment or supplements to the Final Offering Circular or for additional information; (3) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order preventing or suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular, or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose or the threat thereof; (4) of becoming aware of the occurrence of any event that in the judgment of the Company makes any statement made in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they are made, not misleading; and (5) of receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to any suspension of the qualification or exemption from registration of the Offered Securities for offer and sale in any jurisdiction. If at any time the Commission shall issue any order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement in connection with the Offering or in connection with the sale of Offered Securities pursuant to market making activities by the Selling Agents, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain the withdrawal of any such order at the earliest possible moment. If the Company has omitted any information from the Offering Statement, it will use its best efforts to comply with the provisions of and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to Regulation A, the Act and the Rules and Regulations and to notify the Selling Agents promptly of all such filings.
- (d) If, at any time when the Final Offering Circular is required to be delivered under the Act, the Company becomes aware of the occurrence of any event as a result of which the Final Offering Circular, as then amended or supplemented, would, in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Company or counsel to the Selling Agents, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or the Offering Statement, as then amended or supplemented, would, in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Company or counsel to the Selling Agents, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or if for any other reason it is necessary, in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Company or counsel to the Selling Agents, at any time to amend or supplement the Final Offering Circular or the Offering Statement to comply with the Act or the Rules and Regulations, the Company will promptly notify the Selling Agents and will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, at the Company's expense, an amendment to the Offering Statement and/or an amendment or supplement to the Final Offering Circular that corrects such statement and/or omission or effects such compliance and will deliver to the Selling Agents, without charge, such number of copies thereof as the Selling Agents may reasonably request. The Company consents to the use of the Final Offering Circular or any amendment or supplement thereto by the Selling Agents, and the Selling Agents agree to provide to each Investor, prior to the Closing and, as applicable, any Subsequent Closing, a copy of the Final Offering Circular and any amendments or supplements thereto.
- (e) The Company will furnish to the Selling Agents and their counsel, without charge (a) one conformed copy of the Offering Statement as originally filed with the Commission and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits thereto, and (b) so long as an offering circular relating to the Offered Securities is required to be delivered under the Act or the Rules and Regulations, as many copies of each Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular or any amendment or supplement thereto as the Selling Agents may reasonably request.

- (f) If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company has or will promptly notify the Selling Agent in writing and has or will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.
  - (g) The Company will comply with any undertakings contained in the Offering Statement.
- (h) Prior to the sale of the Offered Securities to the Investors, the Company will cooperate with the Selling Agents and their counsel in connection with the registration or qualification, or exemption therefrom, of the Offered Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Selling Agent may reasonably request; provided, that in no event shall the Company be obligated to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or to take any action which would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject.
- (i) The Company will apply the net proceeds from the offering and sale of the Offered Securities in the manner set forth in the Final Offering Circular under the caption "Use of Proceeds."
- (j) The Company will not at any time, directly or indirectly, take any action intended, or which might reasonably be expected, to cause or result in, or which will constitute, stabilization of the price of the Offered Securities to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Offered Securities.
- (k) The Company will direct its counsel to issue legal opinions to the Company's transfer agent, as requested by the Selling Agents, to enable the Selling Agents to resell the shares of Common Stock issuable upon cashless exercise of the Selling Agents' Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Rule 144 under the Act.
- 5. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Selling Agents; Agreements of the Selling Agents.</u> Each Selling Agent, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants and covenants to the Company that:
- (a) The Selling Agent agrees that it shall not include any "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Act) in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication used or referred to by such Selling Agent without the prior consent of the Company (any such issuer information with respect to whose use the Company has given its consent, "Permitted Issuer Information"), provided that "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Act) within the meaning of this <u>Section 5</u> shall not be deemed to include information prepared by the Selling Agent on the basis of, or derived from, "issuer information".
- (b) Neither the Selling Agent nor any Dealer, nor any managing member of the Selling Agent or any Dealer, nor any director or executive officer of the Selling Agent or any Dealer or other officer of the Selling Agent or any Dealer participating in the Offering is subject to the disqualification provisions of Rule 262 of the Rules and Regulations. No registered representative of the Selling Agent or any Dealer, or any other person being compensated by or through the Selling Agent or any Dealer for the solicitation of Investors, is subject to the disqualification provisions of Rule 262 of the Rules and Regulations.

- (c) The Selling Agent and each Dealer is a member of FINRA and each of them and their respective employees and representatives have all required licenses and registrations to act under this Agreement, and each shall remain a member or duly licensed, as the case may be, during the Offering.
- (d) Except for Participating Dealer Agreements, no agreement will be made by the Selling Agent with any person permitting the resale, repurchase or distribution of any Offered Securities purchased by such person.
- (e) Except as otherwise consented to by the Company, the Selling Agent has not and will not use or distribute any written offering materials other than the Preliminary Offering Circular, Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular. The Selling Agent has not and will not use any "broker-dealer use only" materials with members of the public, or has not and will not make any unauthorized verbal representations or verbal representations which contradict or are inconsistent with the statements made in the Offering Statement in connection with offers or sales of the Offered Securities.

#### 6. Expenses.

- (a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay, or reimburse if paid by the Selling Agents, all costs and expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including but not limited to costs and expenses of or relating to (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Offering Statement (including each and every amendment thereto) and exhibits thereto, each Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials, the Final Offering Circular and any amendments or supplements thereto, including all fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel and accountants to the Company, (ii) the preparation and delivery of certificates representing the Shares (if any), (iii) furnishing (including costs of shipping and mailing) such copies of the Offering Statement (including each and every amendment thereto), each Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials, the Final Offering Circular, and all amendments and supplements thereto, as may be requested for use in connection with the direct placement of the Offered Securities and market making activities of the Selling Agents, (iv) any filings required to be made by the Selling Agents with FINRA, and the fees, disbursements and other charges in connection therewith, and in connection with any required review by FINRA, (v) the registration or qualification of the Offered Securities and the Selling Agents' Securities (as defined in Section 3(yy)) for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions designated pursuant to Section 4(h), including the fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel in connection therewith, and the preparation and printing of preliminary, supplemental and final Blue Sky memoranda, (vi) the fees of counsel to the Selling Agents in connection with the Offering up to a maximum of \$75,000, (vii) all transfer taxes, if any, with respect to the sale and delivery of the Offered Securities by the Company to the Investors, (viii) fees and disbursements of the Accountants incurred in delivering the letter(s) described in Section 7(g) of this Agreement and (ix) the fees and expenses of the Escrow Agent.
- (b) If this Agreement is terminated by the Selling Agents in accordance with the provisions of Section 7, Section 9(a)(i), (iv) or (vi), the Company shall reimburse the Selling Agents for all of their documented out-of-pocket expenses, including the fees of their counsel (upon abandonment of the Offering or expiration or termination of this Agreement, the legal counsel shall submit their legal fees to the Company, not to exceed \$75,000) ("Reimbursable Expenses").

- 7. <u>Conditions of the Obligations of the Selling Agents</u>. The obligations of the Selling Agents hereunder are subject to the following conditions:
- (a) (i) No stop order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement shall have been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose shall be pending or threatened by any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission), (ii) no order suspending the effectiveness of the Offering Statement or the qualification or exemption of the Offered Securities under the securities or Blue Sky laws of any jurisdiction shall be in effect and no proceeding for such purpose shall be pending before, or threatened or contemplated by, any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission), (iii) any request for additional information on the part of the staff of any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission) shall have been complied with to the satisfaction of the staff of the Commission or such authorities and (iv) after the date hereof no amendment or supplement to the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular shall have been filed unless a copy thereof was first submitted to the Selling Agents and the Selling Agents did not object thereto in good faith, and the Selling Agents shall have received certificates of the Company, dated as of each Closing Date and signed by the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii).
- (b) Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, (i) there shall not have been a Material Adverse Change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, in each case other than as set forth in or contemplated by the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular and (ii) the Company shall not have sustained any material loss or interference with its business or properties from fire, explosion, flood or other casualty, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any court or legislative or other governmental action, order or decree, which is not set forth in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, if in the reasonable judgment of the Representative any such development makes it impracticable or inadvisable to consummate the sale and delivery of the Offered Securities to Investors and the delivery of the Selling Agents' Securities as contemplated hereby.
- (c) Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, there shall have been no litigation or other proceeding instituted against the Company or any of its officers or directors in their capacities as such, before or by any federal, state or local or foreign court, commission, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental body, domestic or foreign, which litigation or proceeding, in the reasonable judgment of the Selling Agents, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (d) Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct as of each Closing Date in all respects for those representations and warranties qualified by materiality and in all material respects for those representations and warranties that are not qualified by materiality, as if made on such date, and all covenants and agreements herein contained to be performed on the part of the Company and all conditions herein contained to be fulfilled or complied with by the Company at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been duly performed, fulfilled or complied with in all material respects.
- (e) The Selling Agents shall have received an opinion and 10b-5 negative assurances letter, dated as of each Closing Date, of Loeb& Loeb LLP, as counsel to the Company, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto.
- (f) The Selling Agents shall have received 10b-5 negative assurances letter, dated as of each Closing Date, of Hunter Taubman Fischer& Li LLC, as counsel to the Selling Agents.

- (g) At the Closing and at any Subsequent Closing, the Accountants shall have furnished to the Selling Agents a letter, dated the date of its delivery (the "Comfort Letter"), addressed to the Selling Agents and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Selling Agents containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants" "comfort letters" to Selling Agents with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular.
- (h) At the Closing and at any Subsequent Closing, there shall be furnished to the Selling Agents a certificate, dated the date of its delivery, signed by each of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to the Selling Agents to the effect that each signer has carefully examined the Offering Statement, the Final Offering Circular and the Pricing Disclosure Materials, and that to each of such person's knowledge:
- (i) (1) As of the date of each such certificate, (x) the Offering Statement does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading and (y) neither the Final Offering Circular nor the Pricing Disclosure Materials contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading and (2) no event has occurred as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Final Offering Circular in order to make the statements therein not untrue or misleading in any material respect.
- (ii) Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement were, when originally made, and are, at the time such certificate is delivered, true and correct in all respects for those representations and warranties qualified by materiality and in all material respects for those representations and warranties that are not qualified by materiality.
- (iii) Each of the covenants required herein to be performed by the Company on or prior to the date of such certificate has been duly, timely and fully performed and each condition herein required to be complied with by the Company on or prior to the delivery of such certificate has been duly, timely and fully complied with.
- (iv) No stop order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement or of any part thereof has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are contemplated by the Commission.
- (v) Subsequent to the date of the most recent financial statements in the Offering Statement and in the Final Offering Circular, there has been no Material Adverse Change.
- (i) The Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to the Selling Agents such certificates, in addition to those specifically mentioned herein, as the Selling Agents may have reasonably requested as to the accuracy and completeness on any Closing Date of any statement in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular, as to the accuracy on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company as to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, or as to the fulfillment of the conditions concurrent and precedent to the obligations hereunder of the Selling Agents.
  - $\label{eq:common_stock} \mbox{(j) The Common Stock shall be quoted on the NASDAQ.}$
- (k) The Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to the Selling Agents on each Closing Date satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and the Subsidiaries in their respective jurisdiction of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Selling Agents may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

- (1) FINRA shall not have raised any objection with respect to the fairness or reasonableness of the plan of distribution, or other arrangements of the transactions, contemplated hereby.
- (m) On or after the Applicable Time there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the NASDAQ; (ii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either Federal or New York authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iii) the outbreak or escalation of hostilities involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or (iv) the occurrence of any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (iii) or (iv) in the judgment of the Selling Agents makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Offering or the delivery of the Offered Securities being delivered on any Closing Date on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Final Offering Circular.

### 8. Indemnification.

(a) The Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Selling Agents and each of the Dealers, and each of their respective directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls any Selling Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each a "Selling Agent Indemnified Party"), from and against any and all losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages, joint or several (including any and all investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claim asserted (whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party thereto)), to which any of them, may become subject under the Act or other Federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, liabilities, expenses or damages arise out of or are based on (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement made by the Company in Section 3 of this Agreement, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in (1) any Preliminary Offering Circular, the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular or any amendment or supplement thereto, (2) the Pricing Disclosure Materials, (3) any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or (4) any application or other document, or any amendment or supplement thereto, executed by the Company based upon written information furnished by or on behalf of the Company filed in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Offered Securities under the securities or Blue Sky laws thereof or filed with the Commission or any securities association or securities exchange (each, an "Application"), or (iii) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Offering Circular, the Offering Statement, the Final Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials, or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any Permitted Issuer Information or any Application a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable to the extent that such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage arises from the sale of the Offered Securities in the Offering to any person and is based solely on an untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance on and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Selling Agents Indemnified Party through the Selling Agents expressly for inclusion in the Offering Statement, any Preliminary Offering Circular, the Final Offering Circular, or Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any Application, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Selling Agents Indemnified Party consists of the information described as such in subsection (b) below. The indemnification obligations under this Section 8(b) are not exclusive and will be in addition to any liability which the Company might otherwise have and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available at law or in equity to each Selling Agent Indemnified Party.

- (b) Each Selling Agent, severally and not jointly, will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Company against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) that (i) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement made by the Selling Agent in Section 5 of this Agreement, (ii) arise out of or are based upon any failure or alleged failure of the Selling Agent to pay any compensation to a Dealer or Dealers, or (iii) arise out of or are based solely upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Offering Statement, any Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or arise out of or are based solely upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Offering Statement, any Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Selling Agent expressly for use therein; and will reimburse the Company for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred. The Company acknowledges that, for all purposes under this Agreement, the statements set forth in the paragraphs under the caption "Plan of Distribution" in any Preliminary Offering Circular and the Final Offering Circular constitute the only information relating to the Selling Agent furnished in writing to the Company by the Selling Agent expressly for inclusion in the Offering Statement, any Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular. In no event shall the Selling Agent indemnify the Company for any amounts in excess of the fees actually received by it pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.
- (c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any Indemnified Party.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Selling Agent on the other from the offering of the Offering Securities. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law or if the Indemnified Party failed to give the notice required under subsection (c) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Selling Agent on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Selling Agents on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bears to the Fee received by the Selling Agents. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company on the one hand or the Selling Agents on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Selling Agents agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this subsection (d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (d). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this subsection (d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (d), no Selling Agent will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the Fee received by such Selling Agent pursuant to this Agreement. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

### 9. Termination.

(a) The obligations of the Selling Agents under this Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the initial Closing Date, by notice to the Company from the Representative, without liability on the part of the Selling Agents to the Company if, prior to delivery and payment for the Offered Securities, in the sole judgment of the Representative: (i) there has occurred any material adverse change in the securities markets or any event, act or occurrence that has materially disrupted, or in the opinion of the Representative, will in the future materially disrupt, the securities markets or there shall be such a material adverse change in general financial, political or economic conditions or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representative, inadvisable or impracticable to market the Offered Securities or enforce contracts for the sale of the Offered Securities: (ii) there has occurred any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, including without limitation as a result of terrorist activities, such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representative, inadvisable or impracticable to market the Offered Securities or enforce contracts for the sale of the Offered Securities; (iii) trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited; (iv) trading generally on the NASDAQ has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, FINRA, or any other governmental or regulatory authority; (v) a banking moratorium has been declared by any state or Federal authority; or (vi) in the judgment of the Representative, there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Final Offering Circular, any material adverse change in the assets, properties, condition, financial or otherwise, or in the results of operations, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries considered as a whole, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business.

- (b) If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 6 hereof.
- 10. Notices. Notice given pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified, shall be mailed, sent via facsimile or emailed as follows. Any such notice shall be effective only upon receipt.

# If to the Company:

Fat Brands Inc. Attention: Andrew Wiederhorn 9720 Wilshire Blvd. Suite 500 Beverly Hills, California 90212 Facsimile: Email:

With copies to (which shall not constitute notice):

Loeb& Loeb LLP Attention: Allen Sussman, Esq. 10100 Santa Monica Blvd. Los Angeles, California 90067 Facsimile: Email:

# If to the Selling Agents:

Tripoint Global Equities, LLC Attention: Mark Elenowitz, 1450 Broadway, 26<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10018 Facsimile: Email:

Digital Offering, LLC Attn: Gordon McBean 1121 Glenneyre St., Laguna Beach, CA 92651 Facsimile:

Email:

With copies to (which shall not constitute notice):

Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC Attention: Louis Taubman Esq. 1450 Broadway, 26<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10018. Facsimile:

Email:

- 11. <u>Survival.</u> The respective representations, warranties, agreements, covenants, indemnities and other statements of the Company and the Selling Agents set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company, any of its officers or directors, the Selling Agents or any controlling person referred to in <u>Section 8</u> hereof and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Offered Securities. The respective agreements, covenants, indemnities and other statements set forth in <u>Sections 6, 7, 8, 10, and 13</u> hereof shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination or cancellation of this Agreement.
- 12. <u>Successors.</u> This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Selling Agent, the Company and their respective successors, and nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement, or any provisions herein contained, this Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of such persons and for the benefit of no other person except that (i) the indemnification and contribution contained in <u>Sections 8(a)</u> and (b) of this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the directors, officers, employees and agents of any Selling Agent and any person or persons who control any Selling Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and (ii) the indemnification and contribution contained in <u>Sections 8(b)</u> and (d) of this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the directors of the Company, the officers of the Company who have signed the Offering Statement and any person or persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act. No purchaser of Offered Securities shall be deemed a successor because of such purchase.
- 13. Governing Law Provisions. The validity and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York without giving effect to any provisions relating to conflicts of laws. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby ("Related Proceedings") may be instituted in the New York Courts, and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court (a "Related Judgment"), as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the New York Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Company has irrevocably appointed [•] pursuant to a Form U-2 Uniform Consent to Service of Process filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New York, as its agent to receive service of process or other legal summons for purposes of any such suit, action or proceeding that may be instituted in any state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York.

With respect to any Related Proceeding, each party irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, all immunity (whether on the basis of sovereignty or otherwise) from jurisdiction, service of process, attachment (both before and after judgment) and execution to which it might otherwise be entitled in the New York Courts, and with respect to any Related Judgment, each party waives any such immunity in the New York Courts or any other court of competent jurisdiction, and will not raise or claim or cause to be pleaded any such immunity at or in respect of any such Related Proceeding or Related Judgment, including, without limitation, any immunity pursuant to the United States Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976, as amended.

The obligations of the Company pursuant to this Agreement in respect of any sum due to the Selling Agents shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency other than United States dollars, not be discharged until the first business day following receipt by the Selling Agents of any sum adjudged to be so due in such other currency, on which the Selling Agents may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase United States dollars with such other currency. If the United States dollars so purchased are less than the sum originally due to the Selling Agents in United States dollars hereunder, the Company agrees as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify the Selling Agent against such loss. If the United States dollars so purchased are greater than the sum originally due to the Selling Agents hereunder, the Selling Agents agree to pay to the Company an amount equal to the excess of the dollars so purchased over the sum originally due to the Selling Agents hereunder.

- 14. <u>Acknowledgement.</u> The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Selling Agent is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the Offering. Additionally, no Selling Agent is advising the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction with respect to the Offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether a Selling Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters). The Company has conferred with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Selling Agents shall have no responsibility or liability to the Company or any other person with respect thereto. The Selling Agents advise that they and their respective affiliates are engaged in a broad range of securities and financial services and that they or their affiliates may have business relationships or enter into contractual relationships with purchasers or potential purchasers of the Company's securities. Any review by the Selling Agents of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Selling Agents and shall not be on behalf of, or for the benefit of, the Company.
- 15. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 16. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding between the parties hereto as to the matters covered hereby and supersedes all prior understandings, written or oral, relating to such subject matter.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on the dates set forth below.

FAT BRANDS INC.
By:
Name: Andrew Wiederhorn
Title: CEO
Accepted as of the date hereof:
TRIPOINT GLOBAL EQUITIES, LLC
By:
Name: Mark Elenowitz
Title: Chief Executive Officer
DIGITAL OFFERING, LLC
By:
Name: Gordon McBean
Title: Chief Executive Officer

# Schedule 1

**Pricing Disclosure Materials and Testing-the-Waters Communications** 

# Schedule 2

Subsidiaries

# Exhibit A

10b-5 and Negative Assurances Letter

# Exhibit B

# **Selling Agency Warrants**

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE HEREOF MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, OR HYPOTHECATED, OR BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERIVATIVE, PUT, OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF SUCH SECURITIES BY ANY PERSON FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING THE QUALIFICATION DATE OF THE PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMPANY'S SECURITIES PURSUANT TO OFFERING STATEMENT NO. [•], AS FILED WITH THE U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH FINRA RULE 5110(g)(2).

#### FAT BRANDS INC.

### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

Warrant Shares: [●] Issuance Date: [●], 2019

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, [Tripoint Global Equities, LLC/ Digital Offering, LLC]<sup>1</sup> or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the qualification date of the Offering Statement (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or before the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the qualification date of the Offering Statement (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Fat Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to [•] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of common stock par value \$0.0001 per share of the Company ("Common Stock"). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

# Section 1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Selling Agency Agreement, dated [•], 2019 (the "Agreement"), by and among the Company, Tripoint Global Equities, LLC and Digital Offerings, LLC.

### Section 2. Exercise.

(a) Method of Exercise. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy of the Notice of Exercise form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within three (3) trading days after the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is available and specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) trading days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases; provided that the records of the Company, absent manifest error, will be conclusive with respect to the number of Warrant Shares purchasable from time to time hereunder. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within two (2) business days after receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

As a	applicable.	
------	-------------	--

- (b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$8.50, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price"). Except as where otherwise permitted in accordance with Section 2(c), this Warrant may only be exercised by means of payment by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank.
- (c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. This Warrant may at the option of the Holder be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
- (A) = the VWAP on the trading day immediately preceding the date on which Holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise;
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.
- "VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market (as defined below), the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("Bloomberg") (based on a trading day from 9:30 a.m., Eastern time, to 4:00 p.m., Eastern time), (b) if the OTC Bulletin Board or any market, exchange or quotation system maintained by the OTC Markets Group, Inc., including, without limitation, OTCQB, OTCQX or OTC Pink (or any successors of the foregoing) is not a Trading Market and the Common Stock is then traded on such market, exchange or quotation system, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on such market, exchange or quotation system or (c) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the board of directors of the Company and reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Trading Market" means the NYSE:MKT, Nasdaq Capital Market, Nasdaq Global Market, Nasdaq Global Select Market, or any other national securities exchange, market, or trading or quotation facility on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted.

#### (d) Mechanics of Exercise.

- (i) <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Company's stock transfer agent and registrar (the "**Transfer Agent**") to the Holder by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is five (5) trading days after the latest of (A) the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) and (C) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above (including by cashless exercise, if permitted) (such date, the "**Warrant Share Delivery Date**"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to <u>Section 2(d)(vi)</u> before the issuance of such shares, having been paid.
- (ii) <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- (iii) <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to <u>Section 2(d)(i)</u> by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- (iv) Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- (v) No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

(vi) <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that, in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the assignment form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise.

(vii) <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

(e) Holder's Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates (as defined below), and any other Persons (as defined below) acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents, as defined below) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether, and representation and certification to the Company that, this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two (2) trading days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior written notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this

- "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, a Person.
- "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
- "Person" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, or association.
- (f) Exercise Limitations Due to Tax Considerations. If the Holder delivers a Notice of Exercise but the Company determines in good faith that the issuance of Warrant Shares upon such exercise of the Warrant would cause the Company to lose its ability to be included with Fog Cutter Capital Group, Inc. in a consolidated federal income tax return, in a California unitary income tax return, or in an Oregon consolidated income tax return, then the Company may, in lieu of delivering Warrant Shares upon such exercise, instead deliver an amount of cash within ten (10) business days of the Notice of Exercise that is equal to the VWAP of the Warrant Shares that would be deliverable to the Holder had the Holder elected a "cashless exercise" of the Warrant for the same number of shares specified in the Notice of Exercise.

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

(a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

(b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to <u>Section 3(a)</u> above, if at any time during which this Warrant is outstanding the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or other rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided, however</u>, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). The provisions of this <u>Section 3(b)</u> will not apply to any grant, issuance or sale of Common Stock Equivalents or other rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property of the Company which is not made pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock.

(c) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant after such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction that is (1) an all cash transaction, (2) a "Rule 13e-3 transaction" as defined in Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act, or (3) a Fundamental Transaction involving a person or entity not traded on a national securities exchange, including, but not limited to, the NYSE:MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, or the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the option of the Holder or the Company or any Successor Entity, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the trading day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(c), and to deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) before such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

(d) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under <u>this Section 3</u> shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this <u>Section 3</u>, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

#### (e) Notice to Holder.

(i) <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this <u>Section 3</u>, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

(ii) Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register (as defined in Section 4(c)) of the Company, at least 10 business days before the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, nonpublic information regarding the Company, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

(a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this original Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued. Neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the Offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

(i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;

- (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the Offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this  $\underline{\text{Section 4(a)}}$  for the remainder of the time period; or
- (iii) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.
- (b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- (c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.
- Section 5. Piggyback Registration Rights. To the extent the Company does not maintain an effective registration statement for the Warrant Shares and in the further event that the Company files a registration statement with the Commission covering the sale of its shares of Common Stock (other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or S-8, or on another form, or in another context, in which such "piggyback" registration would be inappropriate), then, for a period commencing on the Initial Exercise Date and terminating on the fourth (4th) anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date, the Company shall give written notice of such proposed filing to the holders of Warrant Shares as soon as practicable but in no event less than ten (10) business days before the anticipated filing date, which notice shall describe the amount and type of securities to be included in such offering, the intended method(s) of distribution, and the name of the proposed managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, of the offering, and offer to the holders of Warrant Shares in such notice the opportunity to register the sale of such number of shares of Warrant Shares as such holders may request in writing within five (5) business days after receipt of such notice (a "Piggyback Registration"). The Company shall cause such Warrant Shares to be included in such registration and shall use its best efforts to cause the managing underwriter or underwriters of a proposed underwritten offering to permit the Warrant Shares requested to be included in a Piggyback Registration on the same terms and conditions as any similar securities of the Company and to permit the sale or other disposition of such Warrant Shares in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. All holders of Warrant Shares proposing to distribute their securities through a Piggyback Registration that involves an underwriter or underwriters shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such Piggyback Registration.

#### Section 6. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividend rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company before the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth herein.

- (b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- (c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a business day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding business day.
- (d) <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such commercially reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions therefor, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

(e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of laws principles, and federal or state courts sitting in the City of New York, State of New York shall have exclusive jurisdiction over matters arising out of this Warrant.

- (f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- (g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any and all costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- (h) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register.
- (i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- (j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages alone would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- (k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- (l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- (m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- (n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Compart the date first above indicated.	ny has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of
	FAT BRANDS INC.
	Ву:
	Name: Andrew Wiederhorn
	Title: Chief Executive Officer
[CORPORATE SEAL]	
ATTEST:	
Secretary	

#### NOTICE OF EXERCISE

# TO: FAT BRANDS INC. (1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase \_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019, and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any. (2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box): [ ] in lawful money of the United States by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank; [ ] if permitted by the terms of the Warrant, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c). (3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below: The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number: [SIGNATURE OF HOLDER] Name of Investing Entity: Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: Name of Authorized Signatory: Title of Authorized Signatory: Date:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warran	t, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant.)
FOR VALUE RECEIVED, to	all of or shares of the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned
	whose address is:
Date:,	_
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	
Signature Guaranteed:	
alteration or enlargement or any	ssignment Form must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the Warrant, without change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank or trust company. Officers of corporations and er representative capacity should file proper evidence of authority to assign the foregoing Warrant.

#### CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES

#### SERIES B CUMULATIVE PREFERRED STOCK

#### (Pursuant to Section 151 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

- FAT Brands Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, as amended (the "DGCL"), in accordance with Section 151 of the DGCL, does hereby certify that:
  - 1. The name of the corporation is FAT Brands Inc. (the "Corporation").
- 2. The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (as it may be amended or restated further from time to time, the "*Certificate of Incorporation*") was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 19, 2017.
- 3. Pursuant to the authority conferred upon the Board of Directors of the Corporation by the Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 103 and 151(g) of the DGCL, said Board of Directors, on May 21, 2019, adopted a resolution establishing the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of, and the number of shares comprising, the Corporation's Series B Preferred Stock, which resolution is as follows:
- **RESOLVED**, that, pursuant to authority given by Article IV of the Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (which authorized 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share), a new series of preferred stock in the Corporation, having the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, and the number of shares constituting such series and the designation of such series, set forth below be, and it hereby is, authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation as follows:
- **Section 1. Number of Shares and Designation.** This series of Preferred Stock shall be designated as Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), and the number of shares that shall constitute such series shall be 1.200.000.
- Section 2. Definitions. For purposes of the Series B Preferred Stock and as used in this Certificate, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated:
- "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which state or federally chartered banking institutions in New York, New York are not required to be open.
- "Call Date" shall mean the date fixed for redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock and specified in the notice to holders required under paragraph (e) of Section 5 hereof as the Call Date.
  - "Certificate" shall mean this Certificate of Designation of Rights and Preferences of the Series B Preferred Stock.
- "Change of Control" shall mean when, after the original issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock, any of the following has occurred and is continuing: (i) any sale, lease, or transfer, exclusive license or other dispositions (or series of sales, leases, transfers, exclusive licenses or other dispositions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries; (ii) any sale, transfer or issuance (or series of sales, transfers or issuances) of capital stock by the Corporation or the holders of Common Shares (or other Voting Stock of the Corporation) that results in the inability of the holders of Common Shares (or other Voting Stock of the Corporation) immediately prior to such sale, transfer or issuance to designate or elect a majority of the board of directors (or its equivalent) of the Corporation; or (iii) any merger, consolidation, recapitalization or reorganization of the Corporation with or into another Person (whether or not the Corporation is the surviving corporation) that results in the inability of the beneficial holders of Common Shares (or other Voting Stock of the Corporation) immediately prior to such merger, consolidation, recapitalization or reorganization to designate or elect a majority of the board of directors (or its equivalent) of the resulting entity or its parent company.
  - "Common Shares" shall mean the shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, of the Corporation.
  - "Dividend Default" shall have the meaning set forth in subparagraph (b)(i) of Section 3 hereof.
  - "Dividend Payment Date" shall have the meaning set forth in subparagraph (a) of Section 3 hereof.
- "Dividend Periods" shall mean quarterly dividend periods commencing on the first day of each of January, April, July and October and ending on and including the day preceding the first day of the next succeeding Dividend Period; provided, however, that any Dividend Period during which any Series B Preferred Stock shall be redeemed pursuant to Section 5 hereof shall end on but shall not include the Call Date only with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock being redeemed.

- "Dividend Rate" shall mean 8.25% per annum.
- "Dividend Record Date" shall have the meaning set forth in subparagraph (a) of Section 3 hereof.
- "Exchange Act" shall mean the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "FAT Board" shall mean the board of directors of the Corporation or any committee of members of the board of directors authorized by such board to perform any of its responsibilities with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock.
  - "Issue Date" shall mean the original date of issuance of Series B Preferred Stock, or [•], 2019.
  - "Junior Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (a)(iii) of Section 7 hereof.
  - "Mandatory Redemption Date" shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (c) of Section 5 hereof.
  - "Parity Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (b) of Section 7 hereof.
  - "Penalty Rate" shall mean 10.0% per annum.
- "Person" shall mean any individual, firm, partnership, limited liability company, corporation or other entity, and shall include any successor (by merger or otherwise) of such entity.
- A "Quarterly Dividend Default" shall occur if the Corporation fails to pay dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock provided for in Section 3(a) in full for any Dividend Period.
  - "SEC" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9 hereof.
  - "Securities Act" shall mean the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
  - "Senior Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (a) of Section 7 hereof.
  - "Series B Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1 hereof.
- "set apart for payment" shall be deemed to include, without any further action, the following: the recording by the Corporation in its accounting ledgers of any accounting or bookkeeping entry that indicates, pursuant to an authorization by the FAT Board and a declaration of dividends or other distribution by the Corporation, the initial and continued allocation of funds to be so paid on any series or class of shares of stock of the Corporation; provided, however, that if any funds for any class or series of Junior Shares or any class or series of Parity Shares are placed in a separate account of the Corporation or delivered to a disbursing, paying or other similar agent, then "set apart for payment" with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock shall mean irrevocably placing such funds in a separate account or irrevocably delivering such funds to a disbursing, paying or other similar agent.
- "Transfer Agent" means VStock Transfer, LLC, or such other agent or agents of the Corporation as may be designated by the FAT Board or its duly authorized designee as the transfer agent, registrar and dividend disbursing agent for the Series B Preferred Stock.
  - "Voting Stock" shall mean stock of any class or kind having the power to vote generally for the election of directors.

#### Section 3. Dividends.

- (a) Holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the FAT Board or a duly authorized committee thereof, in its sole discretion, out of funds of the Corporation legally available for the payment of distributions, cumulative preferential cash dividends at a rate per annum equal to the Dividend Rate multiplied by \$25.00 per share stated liquidation preference of the Series B Preferred Stock (subject to adjustment as set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section 3). Such dividends shall accrue without interest and accumulate, whether or not earned or declared, on each issued and outstanding share of the Series B Preferred Stock from (and including) the original date of issuance of such share and shall be payable quarterly in arrears on a date selected by the Corporation each quarter that is no later than twenty (20) days following the end of each Dividend Period (each such day being hereinafter called a "Dividend Payment Date"); provided, that (i) Series B Preferred Stock issued during any Dividend Period after the Dividend Record Date for such Dividend Period shall only begin to accrue dividends on the first day of the next Dividend Period; and provided, further, that (ii) if any Dividend Payment Date is not a Business Day, then the dividend that would otherwise have been payable on such Dividend Payment Date (if declared) may be paid on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if paid on such Dividend Payment Date, and no interest or additional dividends or other sums shall accrue on the amount so payable from such Dividend Payment Date to such next succeeding Business Day. Any dividend payable on the Series B Preferred Stock for any partial Dividend Period shall be prorated and computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends shall be payable to holders of record as they appear in the stock records of the Corporation at the close of business on the applicable record date, which shall be the fifteenth day of the month in which the applicable Dividend Payment Date occurs, or such other date designated by the FAT Board or an officer of the Corporation duly authorized by the FAT Board for the payment of dividends that is not more than 30 nor less than ten days prior to such Dividend Payment Date (each such date, a "Dividend Record Date").
- (b) Upon the occurrence of four accumulated, accrued and unpaid Quarterly Dividend Defaults, whether consecutive or non-consecutive (a "Dividend Default"), then:
  - (i) the Dividend Rate shall increase to the Penalty Rate, commencing on the first day after the Dividend Payment Date on which a Dividend Default occurs and for each subsequent Dividend Payment Date thereafter until such time as the Corporation has paid all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock in full and has paid accrued dividends for all Dividend Periods during the two most recently completed Quarterly Dividend Periods in full, at which time the Dividend Rate shall be reinstated; and
  - (ii) when the Dividend Default is cured and the Dividend Rate is reinstated, a second Dividend Default shall not occur until the Corporation has an additional four accumulated, accrued and unpaid Quarterly Dividend Defaults, whether consecutive or non-consecutive after the initial default is cured.
- (c) No dividend on the Series B Preferred Stock will be declared by the Corporation or paid or set apart for payment by the Corporation at such time as the terms and provisions of any Senior Shares or any agreement of the Corporation, including any agreement relating to its indebtedness, prohibit such declaration, payment or setting apart for payment or such declaration, payment or setting apart for payment would constitute a breach thereof or a default thereunder, or if such declaration, payment or setting aside of funds is restricted or prohibited under the DGCL or other applicable law; provided, however, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock shall continue to accrue without interest and accumulate regardless of whether: (i) any or all of the foregoing restrictions exist; (ii) the Corporation has earnings or profits; (iii) there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends; or (iv) such dividends are authorized by the FAT Board. Accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will accumulate as of the Dividend Payment Date on which they first become payable or on the date of redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock, as the case may be.
- (d) Except as provided in the next sentence, if any Series B Preferred Stock is outstanding, no dividends will be declared or paid or set apart for payment on any Parity Shares or Junior Shares, unless all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends are contemporaneously declared and paid in cash, or declared and a sum of cash sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for payment, on the Series B Preferred Stock for all past Dividend Periods with respect to which full dividends were not paid on the Series B Preferred Stock in cash. When dividends are not paid in full (or a sum sufficient for such full payment is not so set apart for payment) upon the Series B Preferred Stock and upon all Parity Shares, all dividends declared, paid or set apart for payment upon the Series B Preferred Stock and all such Parity Shares shall be declared and paid pro rata or declared and set apart for payment pro rata so that the amount of dividends declared per share of Series B Preferred Stock and per share of such Parity Shares shall in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accumulated dividends per share of Series B Preferred Stock and such other Parity Shares (which shall not include any accumulation in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if such other Parity Shares do not bear cumulative dividends) bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, shall be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on Series B Preferred Stock which may be in arrears, whether at the Dividend Rate or at the Penalty Rate.

- (e) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this Section 3, unless all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock are contemporaneously declared and paid in cash or declared and a sum of cash sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for payment for all past Dividend Periods with respect to which full dividends were not paid on the Series B Preferred Stock, no dividends (other than payable in shares of Common Stock or Junior Shares ranking junior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to dividends and upon liquidation) may be declared or paid or set apart for payment upon the Common Stock or any Junior Shares or Parity Shares, nor shall any Common Stock or any Junior Shares or Parity Shares be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired directly or indirectly for any consideration (or any monies be paid to or made available for a sinking fund for the redemption of any such stock) by the Corporation (except by conversion into or exchange for Junior Shares or by redemption, purchase or acquisition of stock under any employee benefit plan of the Corporation).
- (f) Holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to any dividend in excess of all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock as described in this Section 3. Any dividend payment made on the Series B Preferred Stock shall first be credited against the earliest accumulated accrued and unpaid dividend due with respect to such shares which remains payable at the time of such payment.

#### Section 4. Liquidation Preference.

- (a) Subject to the rights of the holders of Senior Shares and Parity Shares, in the event of any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, before any payment or distribution of the assets of the Corporation (whether capital or surplus) shall be made to or set apart for the holders of Junior Shares as to the distribution of assets on any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation, each holder of the Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive an amount of cash equal to \$25.00 per share of Series B Preferred Stock plus an amount in cash equal to all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not earned or declared) to the date of final distribution to such holders. If, upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation, the assets of the Corporation, or proceeds thereof, distributable among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock shall be insufficient to pay in full the preferential amount aforesaid and liquidating payments on any other shares of any class or series of Parity Shares as to the distribution of assets on any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation, then such assets, or the proceeds thereof, shall be distributed among the holders of Series B Preferred Stock and any such other Parity Shares ratably in accordance with the respective amounts that would be payable on such Series B Preferred Stock and any such other Parity Shares if all amounts payable thereon were paid in full.
- (b) Written notice of any such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation, stating the payment date or dates when, and the place or places where, the amounts distributable in such circumstances shall be payable, shall be given by first class mail, postage pre-paid, not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each record holder of Series B Preferred Stock at the respective address of such holders as the same shall appear on the stock transfer records of the Corporation.

Subject to the rights of the holders of Senior Shares and Parity Shares upon liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control, upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation, after payment shall have been made in full to the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, as provided in this Section 4, any other series or class or classes of Junior Shares shall, subject to the respective terms and provisions (if any) applying thereto, be entitled to receive any and all assets remaining to be paid or distributed, and the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to share therein.

#### Section 5. Redemption.

- (a) **Optional Redemption at Election of Corporation.** The Corporation may redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole at any time or from time to time in part, at the option of the Corporation, for cash, at the following redemption price per share of Series B Preferred Stock, plus any unpaid dividends indicated in paragraph (d) of this Section 5:
  - (i) After [•], 2020 and on or prior to [•], 2021: \$27.50 per share.
  - (ii) After  $[\bullet]$ , 2021 and on or prior to  $[\bullet]$ , 2022: \$26.125 per share.
  - (iii) After [•], 2022: \$25.00 per share.

If fewer than all of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock are to be redeemed pursuant to the Corporation's exercise of its redemption right under this paragraph (a), the shares to be redeemed shall be selected pro rata (as nearly as practicable without creating fractional shares) or by lot or in such other equitable method prescribed by the Corporation.

- (b) **Optional Redemption at Election of Holder.** Holders of record of Series B Preferred Stock may elect to cause the Corporation to redeem all or any portion of their shares of Series B Preferred Stock for cash, at the following redemption price per share of Series B Preferred Stock, plus any unpaid dividends indicated in paragraph (d) of this Section 5:
  - (i) After [•], 2020 and on or prior to [•], 2021: \$22.00 per share.
  - (ii) After [•], 2021 and on or prior to [•], 2022: \$22.50 per share.
  - (iii) After [•], 2022 and on or prior to [•], 2023: \$23.00 per share.
  - (iv) After [•], 2023: \$25.00 per share.

A holder making such election shall provide written notice thereof to the Corporation specifying the name and address of the holder and the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed. The Corporation shall redeem the specified shares at a time that is not more than 120 days following receipt of such notice. The Corporation may require the surrender and endorsement of the physical share certificates representing the redeemed shares upon payment of the redeemption price.

- (c) **Mandatory Redemption.** Unless the Series B Preferred Stock shall have been redeemed pursuant to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of this Section 5, the Series B Preferred Stock shall be subject to mandatory redemption by the Corporation for an amount equal to \$25.00 per share plus the amounts indicated in paragraph (d) of this Section 5 upon the occurrence of the first to occur of the following: (i) the date which is the five-year anniversary of the Issue Date, or [●], 2024 (the "*Mandatory Redemption Date*"), or (ii) the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary.
- (d) **Unpaid Dividends.** Upon any redemption of Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 5, the Corporation shall, subject to the next sentence, pay any accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends in arrears for any Dividend Period ending on or prior to the Call Date. If the Call Date falls after a Dividend Record Date and prior to the corresponding Dividend Payment Date, then each holder of Series B Preferred Stock at the close of business on such Dividend Record Date shall be entitled to the dividend payable on such shares on the corresponding Dividend Payment Date notwithstanding the redemption of such shares before such Dividend Payment Date. Except as provided above, the Corporation shall make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on Series B Preferred Stock called for redemption.
- (e) Redemption Procedures. Notice of the redemption of any Series B Preferred Stock under paragraph (a) or (c) of this Section 5 shall be mailed by first class mail to each holder of record of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed at the address of each such holder as shown on the Corporation's records, not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the Call Date. Neither the failure to mail any notice required by this paragraph (e), nor any defect therein or in the mailing thereof, to any particular holder, shall affect the sufficiency of the notice or the validity of the proceedings for redemption with respect to the other holders. Any notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given on the date mailed whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such mailed notice shall state, as appropriate: (1) the Call Date; (2) the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed and, if fewer than all the shares held by such holder are to be redeemed, the number of such shares to be redeemed from such holder; (3) the redemption price per share of Series B Preferred Stock (determined as set forth in paragraph (a) or paragraph (c) of this Section 5, as applicable) plus accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends through the Call Date (determined as set forth in paragraph (d) of this Section 5); (4) if any shares are represented by certificates, the place or places at which certificates for such shares are to be surrendered; (5) that dividends on the shares to be redeemed shall cease to accrue on such Call Date except as otherwise provided herein; and (6) any other information required by law or by the applicable rules of any exchange or national securities market upon which the Series B Preferred Stock may be listed or admitted for trading. Notice having been mailed as aforesaid, from and after the Call Date (unless the Corporation shall fail to make available an amount of cash necessary to effect such redemption), (i) except as otherwise provided herein, dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, (ii) said shares shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding, and (iii) all rights of the holders thereof as holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall cease (except the right to receive cash payable upon such redemption, without interest thereon, upon surrender and endorsement of their certificates if so required and to receive any dividends payable thereon).

(f) **Set Asides.** The Corporation's obligation to provide cash in accordance with the preceding subsection shall be deemed fulfilled if, on or before the Call Date, the Corporation shall irrevocably deposit funds necessary for such redemption, in trust, with a bank or trust company that has, or is an affiliate of a bank or trust company that has, capital and surplus of at least \$50 million, with irrevocable instructions that such cash be applied to the redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock so called for redemption, in which case the notice to holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will (i) state the date of such deposit, (ii) specify the office of such bank or trust company as the place of payment of the redemption price and (iii) require such holders to surrender the certificates, if any, representing such shares at such place on or about the date fixed in such redemption notice (which may not be later than the Call Date) against payment of the redemption price (including all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends to the Call Date, determined as set forth in paragraph (d) of this Section 5). No interest shall accrue for the benefit of the holders of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed on any cash so set aside by the Corporation. Subject to applicable escheat laws, any such cash unclaimed at the end of six months from the Call Date shall revert to the general funds of the Corporation after which reversion the holders of such shares so called for redemption shall look only to the general funds of the Corporation for the payment of such cash.

#### (g) Limitations on Redemption.

- (i) If all accumulated accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock and any other class or series of Parity Shares of the Corporation have not been paid in cash (or, with respect to any Parity Shares, in Parity Shares), or declared and set apart for payment in cash (or, with respect to any Parity Shares), then the Corporation shall not redeem, purchase or acquire any shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Parity Shares, otherwise than (A) pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to all holders of Series B Preferred Stock and Parity Shares, (B) in exchange for Junior Shares, (C) pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 5, provided that the holders of not less than 75% of the outstanding shares of Series B preferred Stock have elected to redeem such shares, or (D) pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section 5.
- (ii) The Corporation shall not redeem, purchase or acquire any shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Parity Shares at such time as (A) the terms and provisions of any Senior Shares or any agreement of the Corporation, including any agreement relating to its indebtedness, prohibit such redemption, purchase or acquisition, or such redemption, purchase or acquisition would constitute a breach thereof or a default thereunder, (B) if such redemption, purchase or acquisition is restricted or prohibited under the DGCL or other applicable law, or (C) at any time that any optional or mandatory redemption has been triggered for any other shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Parity Shares and has reached the final time required for payment.

**Section 6. Status of Acquired Shares.** All shares of Series B Preferred Stock issued and redeemed by the Corporation in accordance with Section 5 hereof, or otherwise acquired by the Corporation, shall be restored to the status of authorized but unissued shares of undesignated Preferred Stock of the Corporation.

#### Section 7. Ranking.

- (a) Any class or series of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to rank:
- (i) prior to the Series B Preferred Stock, as to the payment of dividends and as to distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control, if the holders of such class or series shall be entitled to the receipt of dividends or of amounts distributable upon liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control, as the case may be, in preference or priority to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock ("Senior Shares");
- (ii) on a parity with the Series B Preferred Stock, as to the payment of dividends and as to distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control, whether or not the dividend rates, dividend payment dates or redemption or liquidation prices per share thereof be different from those of the Series B Preferred Stock, if the holders of such class or series and the Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to the receipt of dividends and of amounts distributable upon liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control in proportion to their respective amounts of accrued and unpaid dividends per share or liquidation preferences, without preference or priority one over the other ("Parity Shares"); and
- (iii) junior to the Series B Preferred Stock, as to the payment of dividends and as to the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control, if such class or series shall be the Common Shares or any other class or series of shares of stock of the Corporation now or hereafter issued and outstanding over which the Series B Preferred Stock have preference or priority in the payment of dividends and in the distribution of assets upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Change of Control of the Corporation ("Junior Shares").

(b) The Corporation's Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock shall be considered Senior Shares relative to the Series B Preferred Stock. The Corporation's Series A-1 Fixed Rate Cumulative Preferred Stock shall be considered Parity Shares relative to the Series B Preferred Stock. The Corporation's Common Shares shall be considered Junior Shares relative to the Series B Preferred Stock.

#### Section 8. Voting Rights.

- (a) So long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the affirmative vote of the holders of more than fifty percent (50%) of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding, given in person or by proxy, either in writing without a meeting or by vote at any meeting called for the purpose, shall be necessary for effecting or validating:
  - (i) Any amendment, alteration or repeal of any provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation or this Certificate that materially and adversely affects the rights, preferences or voting power of the Series B Preferred Stock; <u>provided</u>, however, that the amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation to authorize or create, or to increase or decrease the authorized amount of, the Series B Preferred Stock, or any Senior Shares, Parity Shares or Junior Shares, shall not be deemed to materially or adversely affect the rights, preferences or voting power of the Series B Preferred Stock;
  - (ii) A statutory share exchange, consolidation with or merger of the Corporation with or into another entity or consolidation of the Corporation with or merger of another entity into the Corporation, that in each case materially and adversely affects the rights, preferences or voting power of the Series B Preferred Stock, unless in such case each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall be converted into or exchanged for an amount of cash equal to or greater than the applicable redemption price called for under Section 5 hereof at the time of such conversion or exchange or preferred shares of the surviving entity having preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption thereof that are materially the same as that of a share of Series B Preferred Stock; or
    - (iii) Approving any waiver or amendment of the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (d) or (e) of Section 3 hereof;

provided, however, that no such vote of the holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall be required if, at or prior to the time when any of the above actions is to take effect, a deposit is made for the redemption in cash of all shares of Series B Preferred Stock at the time outstanding, as provided in paragraph (e) of Section 5 hereof, for a redemption price called for under Section 5 at the time of such redemption.

- (b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this Section 8, each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall have one vote per share. Except as required by applicable provisions of the DGCL, the Series B Preferred Stock shall not have any relative, participating, optional or other special voting rights and powers other than as set forth herein, and the consent of the holders thereof shall not be required for the taking of any corporate action. No amendment to these terms of the Series B Preferred Stock shall require the vote of the holders of Common Shares (except as required by law) or any other series of Preferred Stock.
- Section 9. Information Rights. During any period in which the Corporation is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall (a) transmit by mail to all holders of Series B Preferred Stock, as their names and addresses appear in the Corporation's record books and without cost to such holders, copies of the annual reports and quarterly reports in substantially the same form that the Corporation would have been required to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act if the Corporation was subject to such sections (other than any exhibits that would have been required); and (b) promptly upon written request, supply copies of such reports to any prospective holder of Series B Preferred Stock. The Corporation shall mail the reports to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock within 15 days after the respective dates by which the Corporation would have been required to file the reports with the SEC if the Corporation were then subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, assuming the Corporation is a "non-accelerated filer" in accordance with the Exchange Act.
- Section 10. Record Holders. The Corporation and the Transfer Agent shall deem and treat the record holder of any shares of Series B Preferred Stock as the true and lawful owner thereof for all purposes, and neither the Corporation nor the Transfer Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.
  - Section 11. Sinking Fund. The Series B Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to the benefits of any retirement or sinking fund.
- Section 12. No Conversion Right. Except as set forth in paragraph (b) of Section 5, the shares of Series B Preferred Stock are not convertible into or exchangeable for any other property or securities of the Corporation.
- **Section 13. Form of Security.** The Series B Preferred Stock shall be issued as book-entry securities directly registered in the stockholder's name on the Corporation's books and records or, if requested by any holder of the Series B Preferred Stock, such holder's shares may be issued in certificated form.

[Signature page follows]

	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Designation to be duly executed and acknowledged	
by th	he undersigned officer of the Corporation as of this [●] day of [●] 2019.	

# FAT BRANDS INC.

D٠,	
DΥ	

Andrew A. Wiederhorn President and Chief Executive Officer

# SPECIMEN STOCK CERTIFICATE REPRESENTING SERIES B CUMULATIVE PREFERRED STOCK [SEE REVERSE FOR ANY LEGEND] (FRONT)

NUMBER SHARES

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

FAT BRANDS INC.

SERIES B CUMULATIVE PREFERRED STOCK CUSIP 30258N 402

		CUSIP 30258N 402
IN	CORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE	
THIS CERTIFIES THAT		
	***SPECIMEN***	
IS THE OWNER OF		
FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHAIL EACH, OF	RES OF SERIES B CUMULATIVE P	REFERRED STOCK, \$0.0001 PAR VALUE
	FAT BRANDS INC.	
transferable on the books of the Corporation in p This certificate and the shares represented hereby Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the countersigned by the Transfer Agent.	y are subject to the laws of the State of	Delaware, and to the Amended and Restated
WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation ar	nd the facsimile signatures of its duly au	thorized officers.
Dated:		
		COUNTERSIGNED: VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC, TRANSFER AGENT
SECRETARY	PRESIDENT	BYAUTHORIZED OFFICER
		ACTIONIZED OFFICER

#### (REVERSE)

#### FAT BRANDS INC.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM — as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT/TRANS MIN ACT –	CUSTODIAN
TEN ENT — as tenants by the entireties  JT TEN — as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in		(Cust) (Minor under Uniform Gifts/Transfers to Minors Act
common		(State)
Additional abbr	eviations may also be used though	n not in the above list.
FOR VALUE RECEIVED, HEREBY SELLS, A	ASSIGNS AND TRANSFERS UN	то
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGN		
(Please Print or Type	ewrite Name and Address, Includi	ng Zip Code, of Assignee)
		shares
of the Stock represented by the within Certificate	e, and do hereby irrevocably const	itute and appoint
		Attorney
to transfer the said shares on the books of the wit	thin named Corporation with full [	power of substitution in the premises.
Dated		
	Must Correspond With	e(s) To This Assignment The Name(s) As Written
	Upon The Face Of The Particular, Without Alto Any Change Whatever.	Certificate In Every eration Or Enlargement Or

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO SEC RULE 17Ad-15.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH TO ANY STOCKHOLDER, UPON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE, A FULL STATEMENT OF THE DESIGNATIONS, RELATIVE RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS OF THE SHARES OF EACH CLASS AND SERIES AUTHORIZED TO BE ISSUED, SO FAR AS THE SAME HAVE BEEN DETERMINED, AND OF THE AUTHORITY, IF ANY, OF THE BOARD TO DIVIDE THE SHARES INTO CLASSES OR SERIES AND TO DETERMINE AND CHANGE THE RELATIVE RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES. SUCH REQUEST MAY BE MADE TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION OR TO THE TRANSFER AGENT NAMED ON THIS CERTIFICATE.

#### WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

THIS WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made as of [●], 2019 (the "Issuance Date"), by and between FAT Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and VStock Transfer, LLC a Delaware corporation (the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company intends to offer and sell up to 1,200,000 shares of its Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Series B Preferred Stock"), and warrants to purchase up to 720,000 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock") or "Warrant Shares"), subject to adjustment as described herein (each, a "Warrant" and, collectively, "Warrants"), pursuant to a Selling Agency Agreement between the Company and each of Tripoint Global Equities, LLC and Digital Offering, LLC (the "Selling Agency Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants will be issued by the Company in a public offering pursuant to an Offering Statement on Form 1-A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and a related Offering Circular;

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange and exercise of the Warrants;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide for the form and provisions of the Warrants, the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights, and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent, and the holders of the Warrants; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants, when executed on behalf of the Company and countersigned by or on behalf of the Warrant Agent, as provided herein, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company for the Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the express terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

#### 2. Warrants

- 2.1 <u>Form of Warrant</u>. Each Warrant shall be issued in registered form only, shall be in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto, the provisions of which are incorporated herein, and shall be signed by, or bear the facsimile signature of, the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, President or Secretary of the Company (each an "*Authorized Officer*"). In the event the person whose facsimile signature has been placed upon any Warrant shall have ceased to serve in the capacity in which such person signed the Warrant before such Warrant is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he or she had not ceased to be such at the date of issuance.
- 2.2. Effect of Countersignature. Unless and until countersigned by the manual or facsimile signature of the Warrant Agent pursuant to this Agreement, a Warrant shall be invalid and of no effect and may not be exercised by the holder thereof.

## 2.3. Registration.

2.3.1. Warrant Register. The Warrant Agent shall maintain books (the "Warrant Register") for the registration of original issuance and the registration of transfer of the Warrants. Upon the initial issuance of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue and register the Warrants in the names of the respective holders thereof in such denominations and otherwise in accordance with the written instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company. The Warrants may be represented by definitive Warrant Certificates in physical form or by one or more book-entry warrant certificates (the "Book-Entry Warrant Certificates") deposited with the Depository Trust Company (the "Depository") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of the Depository. Definitive Warrant Certificates shall be in substantially the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Book-Entry Warrant Certificates shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained (i) by the Depository or its nominee for each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate; (ii) by institutions that have accounts with the Depository (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a "Participant"); or (iii) directly on the book-entry records of the Warrant Agent with respect only to owners of beneficial interests that request such direct registration. As used herein, if a Warrant is in book-entry form, a "holder" or "registered holder" shall also include within its meaning a Participant or a designee of a Participant.

If the Depository subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding making other arrangements for book-entry settlement within ten (10) days after the Depository ceases to make its book-entry settlement available. In the event that the Company does not make alternative arrangements for book-entry settlement within ten (10) days or the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depository to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent, in writing, to deliver to the Depository definitive Warrant Certificates in physical form evidencing such Warrants.

- 2.3.2. Beneficial Owner; Registered Holder. The term "beneficial owner" shall mean any person in whose name ownership of a beneficial interest in the Warrants evidenced by (a) a Book-Entry Warrant Certificate is recorded in the records maintained by the Depository or its nominee or (b) a definitive Warrant Certificate is recorded in the book-entry records of the Warrant Agent. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name such Warrant shall be registered in the Warrant Register ("registered holder"), as the absolute owner of such Warrant and of each Warrant represented thereby (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing on the Warrant Certificate made by anyone other than the Company or the Warrant Agent), for the purpose of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.
- 2.4. <u>Detachability of Warrants</u>. The Series B Preferred Stock and the Warrants will be issued separately and will be separately transferable immediately upon issuance.
- 3. Terms and Exercise of Warrants.
- 3.1. Exercise Price. The exercise price per whole share of Common Stock under each Warrant shall be \$8.50, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").
- 3.2. <u>Duration of Warrants</u>. A Warrant may be exercised only during the period (the "*Exercise Period*") commencing on the Issuance Date and terminating at 5:00 P.M., Eastern time on [●], 2024 (the "*Expiration Date*"). Each Warrant not exercised on or before the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights thereunder and all rights in respect thereof under this Agreement shall cease at the close of business on the Expiration Date.
- 3.3. Exercise of Warrants.
- 3.3.1. Exercise and Payment. A registered holder may exercise a Warrant by delivering, not later than 5:00 P.M., Eastern time, on any Business Day during the Exercise Period (the "Exercise Date") to the Warrant Agent at its offices designated for such purpose (i) the Warrant Certificate evidencing the Warrants to be exercised, or, in the case of a Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, the Warrants to be exercised (the "Book-Entry Warrants") free on the records of the Depository to an account of the Warrant Agent at the Depository designated for such purpose in writing by the Warrant Agent to the Depository from time to time, and (ii) an election to purchase the Warrant Shares underlying the Warrants to be exercised (the "Election to Purchase" and together with the Warrant Certificates and the Book-Entry Warrants, the "Warrant Exercise Documents"), properly completed and duly executed by the registered holder on the reverse of the Warrant Certificate, accompanied by a signature guarantee and such other documentation as the Warrant Agent may reasonably request, or, in the case of a Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, properly delivered by the Participant in accordance with the Depository's procedures. Within one Business Day after the Exercise Date, such holder must pay the Warrant Price for each Warrant to be exercised in lawful money of the United States of America by wire, certified or official bank check, or wire transfer, in immediately available funds. The term "Warrant Price" as used in this Agreement refers to price per share of Common Stock at which shares may be purchased at the time the Warrant is exercised.

If any of (A) the Warrant Certificate or the Book-Entry Warrants, (B) the Election to Purchase, or (C) the Warrant Price therefor, is received by the Warrant Agent after 5:00 P.M., Eastern time, on the specified Exercise Date, the Warrants will be deemed to be received on the Business Day next succeeding the Exercise Date. If the date specified as the Exercise Date is not a Business Day, the Warrants will be deemed to be received on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day. If the Warrants are received or deemed to be received after the Expiration Date, the exercise thereof will be null and void and any funds delivered to the Warrant Agent will be returned to the registered holder or Participant, as the case may be, as soon as practicable. In no event will interest accrue on funds deposited with the Warrant Agent in respect of an exercise or attempted exercise of Warrants. The Warrant Agent shall not have any responsibility or liability relating to the determination as to the validity of any exercise of Warrants which determination will be made by the Company and the applicable registered holder, and the Warrant Agent may rely upon the instructions of the Company regarding the validity of any exercise of Warrants. The Warrant Agent shall not have any obligation to inform a registered holder of the invalidity of any exercise of Warrants. If the Company believes that an exercise by a registered holder is invalid the Company will promptly notify such registered holder of the such fact and the reasons why it believes the exercise was invalid and will provide a copy of such notice to the Warrant Agent as soon as practicable.

The Warrant Agent shall promptly forward funds received for warrant exercises by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company in writing.

All funds received by The Warrant Agent under this Agreement that are to be distributed or applied by the Warrant Agent in the performance of services (the "Funds") shall be held by the Warrant Agent as agent for the Company and deposited in one or more bank accounts to be maintained by the Warrant Agent in its name as agent for the Company. Until paid pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the Warrant Agent will hold the Funds through such accounts in: deposit accounts of commercial banks with Tier 1 capital exceeding \$1 billion or with an average rating above investment grade by Standard and Poor's Corporation (LT Local Issuer Credit Rating), Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Long Term Rating) and Fitch Ratings, Inc. (LT Issuer Default Rating) (each as reported by Bloomberg Finance L.P.). the Warrant Agent shall have no responsibility or liability for any diminution of the Funds that may result from any deposit made by the Warrant Agent in accordance with this paragraph, including any losses resulting from a default by any bank, financial institution or other third party. the Warrant Agent may from time to time receive interest, dividends or other earnings in connection with such deposits, the Warrant Agent shall not be obligated to pay such interest, dividends or earnings to the Company, any holder or any other Person.

3.3.2. <u>Issuance of Certificates</u>. The Warrant Agent shall, within a reasonable time, advise the Company and the transfer agent and registrar in respect of (a) the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise as to the number of Warrants exercised in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, (b) the instructions of each registered holder or Participant, as the case may be, with respect to delivery of the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, and the delivery of definitive Warrant Certificates, as appropriate, evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise, (c) in case of a Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, the notation that shall be made to the records maintained by the Depository, its nominee for each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, or a Participant, as appropriate, evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise and (d) such other information as the Company, the Warrant Agent or such transfer agent and registrar shall reasonably require.

The Company shall cause the Warrant Agent to, by 5:00 P.M., Eastern time, on the date that is the earlier of (i) three (3) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"), execute, issue and deliver, on the Company's behalf, the Warrant Shares to which such registered holder or Participant, as the case may be, is entitled, in fully registered form, registered in such name or names as may be directed by such registered holder or the Participant, as the case may be.

In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise, provided the Company's transfer agent is participating in the Depository's Fast Automated Securities Transfer program, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise to the Depository's Fast Automated Securities Transfer program. While any Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain a transfer agent that participates in the Depository's Fast Automated Securities Transfer program (or any successor to such program).

If the Warrant Agent fails to comply with the preceding paragraphs in this <u>Section 3.3.2</u> by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then, in addition to other rights it may have hereunder, the registered holder or Participant will have the right to rescind its exercise.

- 3.3.3. <u>Valid Issuance</u>. All shares of Common Stock issued upon the proper exercise of a Warrant in conformity with this Agreement shall be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3.3.4. <u>Dividends</u>. The accrual of dividends, if any, on the Warrant Shares issued hereunder will be governed by the terms generally applicable to the Common Stock. From and after the issuance of such Warrant Shares, the former holder of the Warrants exercised will be entitled to the benefits generally available to other holders of Common Stock, including the accrual of dividends, if any, on such Warrant Shares even prior to exercise of such Warrant Shares, and such former holder's right to receive payments of dividends and any other amounts payable in respect of the Warrant Shares shall be governed by, and shall be subject to, the terms and provisions generally applicable to the Common Stock.
- 3.3.5 No Fractional Exercise. A registered holder may exercise a Warrant from time to time only for whole shares of Common Stock. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of a Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share. If fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate are exercised, a new Warrant Certificate for the number of unexercised Warrants remaining shall be executed by the Company and countersigned by the Warrant Agent as provided in Section 2 of this Agreement, and delivered to the holder of the Warrant Certificate at the address specified on the books of the Warrant Agent or as otherwise specified in writing by such registered holder. If fewer than all the Warrants evidenced by a Book-Entry Warrant Certificate are exercised, a notation shall be made to the records maintained by the Depository, its nominee for each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, or a Participant, as appropriate, evidencing the balance of the Warrants remaining after such exercise.

Whenever a payment for fractional shares is to be made by the Warrant Agent under this Agreement, the Company shall promptly prepare and deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate setting forth in reasonable detail the facts related to such payments and the prices and formulas utilized in calculating such payments. The Warrant Agent shall be fully protected in relying upon such a certificate and shall have no duty with respect to, and shall not be deemed to have knowledge of, any payment for fractional shares under this Agreement relating to the payment of fractional shares unless and until the Warrant Agent shall have received such a certificate and sufficient monies. The Company shall provide an initial funding of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for the purpose of issuing cash in lieu of fractional shares. From time to time thereafter, the Warrant Agent may request additional funding to cover payments for fractional Warrant Shares. The Warrant Agent shall have no obligation to make such payments for fractional Warrant Shares unless the Company shall have provided the necessary funds to pay in full all amounts due and payable with respect thereto. Upon expiration of the term of all Warrants or the earlier exercise of all Warrants any balance remaining of such funds shall be paid to the Company.

- 3.3.6 No Transfer Taxes. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to a registered holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the registered holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the registered holder; provided, however, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the registered holder, a Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the registered holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all transfer agent fees required for same-day processing of any exercise notice. The Warrant Agent shall not have any duty or obligation to take any action under any section of this Agreement that requires the payment of taxes and/or charges unless and until it is satisfied that all such payments have been made.
- 3.3.7 <u>Date of Issuance</u>. Each person in whose name any such certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record of such shares on the date on which the Warrant was surrendered and payment of the Warrant Price was made, irrespective of the date of delivery of such certificate, except that, if the date of such surrender and payment is a date when the stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the holder of such shares at the close of business on the next succeeding date on which the stock transfer books are open. Upon receipt by the Company of a duly executed Notice of Exercise (which may be by facsimile or email), a registered holder shall be deemed to have exercised its Warrant as specified in the Notice of Exercise for purposes of Regulation SHO promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

- 3.3.8 Optional Cashless Exercise. If at any time during the term of this Agreement there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares by the registered holder, then the Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable exercise notice;
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market (as defined below), the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("Bloomberg") (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTC Bulletin Board is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTC Bulletin Board, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Company and reasonably acceptable to the holders of a majority in interest of the total number of Warrants issued under the Selling Agency Agreement then outstanding, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Capital Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board or the OTC Markets, Inc. (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3.3.8 or any other provision hereof, on the Termination Date, this Warrant, to the extent not exercised prior thereto, shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 3.3.8.

Upon receipt of an Election to Purchase for a cashless exercise, the Company shall calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent, and the Warrant Agent shall have no obligation under this Agreement to calculate, the Cashless Exercise Ratio. The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued on such exercise will be determined by the Company (with written notice thereof to the Warrant Agent) using the formula set forth in this Section 3.3.8, the Warrant Agent shall have no duty or obligation to investigate or confirm whether the Company's determination of the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued on such exercise, pursuant to this Section 3.3.8 is accurate or correct.

3.3.9 <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the registered holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed.

3.3.10 Limitations on Exercise. A registered holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of the Warrant to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable exercise notice, the registered holder (together with the registered holder's affiliates, and any other persons acting as a group together with the registered holder or any of the registered holder's affiliates (collectively, such registered holder's "affiliates")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the registered holder and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of the Warrant beneficially owned by the registered holder or any of its affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the registered holder or any of its affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 3.3.10, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the registered holder that the Company is not representing to the registered holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the registered holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 3.3.10 applies, the determination of whether the Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the registered holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of the Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the registered holder, and the submission of an exercise notice shall be deemed to be the registered holder's determination of whether the Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the registered holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of the Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and Warrant Agent and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 3.3.10, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a registered holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a registered holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the registered holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding as established by (A), (B) or (C) above, as applicable. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the Warrant, by the registered holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant. The registered holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 3.3.10, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant held by the registered holder and the provisions of this Section 3.3.10 shall continue to apply. Any such increase will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only be effective with respect to such registered holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3.3.10 to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of the Warrant.

- 3.4. Cost Basis Information. (a) In the event of a cash exercise, the Company hereby instructs the Warrant Agent to record cost basis for newly issued shares in a manner to be subsequently communicated by the Company in writing to the Warrant Agent.
- (b) In the event of a cashless exercise, the Company shall provide cost basis for shares issued pursuant to a cashless exercise at the time the Company confirms the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with the cashless exercise to the Warrant Agent pursuant to Section 3.3.3 hereof.
- 3.5. Rule 144. (a) If the Warrant Shares are issued in a cashless exercise, the Company and the registered holder undertaking such cashless exercise acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Act, other than a change in law, the Warrant Shares take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. For purposes of Rule 144(d) promulgated under the Act, as in effect on the Issuance Date, it is intended that the Warrant Shares issued in a cashless exercise shall be deemed to have been acquired by the holder of the Warrant Shares, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date the Warrants being exercised were originally issued pursuant to the Selling Agency Agreement.

(b) The Company shall, at all times prior to the earlier to occur of (i) the date of sale or other disposition by the holders of a Warrant of or all shares of Common Stock issued on exercise of such Warrant or (ii) the expiration or earlier termination of a Warrant if a Warrant has not been exercised in full or in part on such date, use commercially reasonable efforts to timely file all reports required under the Exchange Act and otherwise timely take all actions necessary to permit the holder of such Warrant and/or the shares of Common Stock issued on exercise thereof to sell or otherwise dispose of such Warrant and shares pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Act, provided that the foregoing shall not apply in the event of a Merger Event following which the successor or surviving entity is not subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. If the holder of a Warrant proposes to sell Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant in compliance with Rule 144, then, upon the holder of the Warrant's written request to the Company, the Company shall furnish to the holder of the Warrant, within five (5) Business Days after receipt of such request, a written statement confirming the Company's compliance with the filing and other requirements of such Rule 144.

#### 4. Adjustments.

- 4.1. Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while a Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of a Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of a Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 2(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- 4.2. <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. If the Company, at any time while a Warrant is outstanding, shall issue rights, options or warrants to all holders of Common Stock (and not to the registered holders of the Warrants) entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock on the record date mentioned below, then, the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction, of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights, options or warrants plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase, and of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights, options or warrants plus the number of shares which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered (assuming receipt by the Company in full of all consideration payable upon exercise of such rights, options or warrants) would purchase at VWAP (provided that the Exercise Price cannot increase). Such adjustment shall be made whenever such rights, options or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights, options or warrants.
- 4.3. Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while a Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person (other than a merger with a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company for purposes of offering a corporate name change), (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of a Warrant, the registered holders each shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of each registered holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 3.3.10 on the exercise of a Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring Person or of the Company, if it is the surviving Person, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which a Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 3.3.10 on the exercise of a Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then each registered holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of a Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction.

- 4.4. Notices. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 4, the Company shall give prompt written notice thereof to the Warrant Agent, which notice shall set forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and set forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. The Company agrees that it will provide the Warrant Agent with any new or amended exercise terms. The Warrant Agent shall have no obligation under any Section of this Agreement to determine whether an adjustment made hereunder has occurred or are scheduled or contemplated to occur or to calculate any of the adjustments set forth in this Agreement.
- 4.5. <u>Form of Warrant</u>. The form of Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment pursuant to this Section 4, and Warrants issued after such adjustment may state the same Warrant Price and the same number of shares as is stated in the Warrants initially issued pursuant to this Agreement.
- 4.6. <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 4 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 4, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.
- 5. Transfer and Exchange of Warrants.
- 5.1. <u>Registration of Transfer</u>. The Warrant Agent shall register the transfer, from time to time, of any outstanding Warrant upon the Warrant Register, upon surrender of such Warrant for transfer, duly endorsed with signatures properly guaranteed and accompanied by appropriate instructions for transfer. Upon any such transfer, a new Warrant representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants shall be issued and the old Warrant shall be cancelled by the Warrant Agent. The Warrants so cancelled shall be delivered by the Warrant Agent to the Company from time to time upon request.
- 5.2. Procedure for Surrender of Warrants. Warrants may be surrendered to the Warrant Agent, together with a written request for exchange or transfer, and thereupon the Warrant Agent shall issue in exchange therefor one or more new Warrants as requested by the registered holder of the Warrants so surrendered, representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants; provided, however, that except as otherwise provided herein or in any Book-Entry Warrant Certificate, each Book-Entry Warrant Certificate may be transferred only in whole and only to the Depository, to another nominee of the Depository, to a successor depository, or to a nominee of a successor depository; provided further, however, that in the event that a Warrant surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not cancel such Warrant and issue new Warrants in exchange therefor until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the new Warrants or Warrant Shares must also bear a restrictive legend. Upon any such registration of transfer, the Company shall execute, and the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee a new Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of any authorized denomination evidencing in the aggregate a like number of unexercised Warrants.

A party requesting transfer of Warrants must provide any evidence of authority that may be required by the Warrant Agent, including but not limited to, a signature guarantee from an eligible guarantor institution participating in a signature guarantee program approved by the Securities Transfer Association.

- 5.3. <u>Fractional Warrants</u>. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the issuance of a warrant certificate for a fraction of a warrant.
- 5.4. Service Charges. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrants.
- 5.5. Warrant Execution and Countersignature. The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to countersign and to deliver, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Warrants required to be issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, and the Company, whenever required by the Warrant Agent, will supply the Warrant Agent with Warrants duly executed on behalf of the Company for such purpose.
- 6. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Registered Holders of Warrants.
- 6.1. No Rights as Stockholder. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, a registered holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of a Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Agreement be construed to confer upon a registered holder, solely in its capacity as the registered holder of a Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the registered holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of a Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on a registered holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of a Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. A Warrant does not entitle the registered holder thereof to any of the rights of a stockholder.
- 6.2. <u>Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Warrants</u>. The Warrant Agent shall issue replacement Warrants in a form mutually agreed to by Warrant Agent and the Company for those certificates alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon receipt by Warrant Agent of an open penalty surety bond satisfactory to it and holding it and Company harmless, absent notice to Warrant Agent that such certificates have been acquired by a bona fide purchaser. Warrant Agent may, at its option, issue replacement Warrants for mutilated certificates upon presentation thereof without such indemnity.
- 6.3. <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrants are outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under a Warrant. The Company covenants that, if a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under a Warrant are not available, it will use its best efforts to increase authorized and unissued Common Stock to provide a sufficient number of such shares within thirty (30) days. The Company further covenants that its issuance of the Warrants shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under the Warrants. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by a Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by a Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by a registered holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of a Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of a registered holder as set forth in this Agreement against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of a Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which a Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

#### 7. Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters.

7.1. Payment of Taxes. The Company will from time to time promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance, transfer or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company or the Warrant Agent shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes or charges in respect of the Warrants or such shares in connection with a transfer to a different holder. The Warrant Agent shall not register any transfer or issue or deliver any Warrant Certificate(s) unless or until the persons requesting the registration or issuance shall have paid to the Warrant Agent for the account of the Company the amount of such transfer tax and charges, if any, or shall have established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company and the Warrant Agent that such transfer tax and charges, if any, have been paid.

#### 7.2. Resignation, Consolidation, or Merger of Warrant Agent.

- 7.2.1. Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving thirty (30) days' notice in writing to the Company pursuant to the notice provisions in Section 8.2 hereof. In the event the transfer agency relationship, if any, in effect between the Company and the Warrant Agent terminates, the Warrant Agent will be deemed to have resigned automatically and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement as of the effective date of such termination. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint in writing a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent or by the holder of the Warrant (who shall, with such notice, submit his Warrant for inspection by the Company), then the holder of any Warrant may apply to the Supreme Court of the State of New York for the County of New York for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent at the Company's cost. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be authorized under applicable laws to exercise the powers of a transfer agent and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed; but if for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, and rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent hereunder; and upon request of any successor Warrant Agent the Company shall make, execute, acknowledge, and deliver any and all instruments in writing for more fully and effectually vesting in and confirming to such successor Warrant Agent all such authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations.
- 7.2.2. <u>Notice of Successor Warrant Agent</u>. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the transfer agent for the Common Stock not later than the effective date of any such appointment.
- 7.2.3. Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent. Any Person into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion, or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to the business of the Warrant Agent, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without any further act by the parties.

### 7.3. Fees and Expenses of Warrant Agent.

7.3.1. <u>Remuneration</u>. The Company agrees to pay the Warrant Agent reasonable remuneration for its services as such Warrant Agent hereunder and will reimburse the Warrant Agent upon demand for all expenditures (including the reasonable expenses and fees of counsel) and disbursements that the Warrant Agent may reasonably incur in the incurred in the preparation, delivery, negotiation, amendment, administration and execution of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder.

7.3.2. <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Company shall perform, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, documents, instruments and assurances as may be reasonably required by the Warrant Agent for the carrying out or performing by the Warrant Agent of the provisions of this Agreement.

#### 7.4. Liability of Warrant Agent.

- 7.4.1. Reliance on Company Statement. Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement, the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a statement signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, President or Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may rely upon, and be held harmless for such reliance, such statement for any action taken or suffered, in the absence of bad faith, by it pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, and shall not be held liable in connection with any delay in receiving such statement.
- 7.4.2. <u>Indemnification</u>. The Company covenants and agrees to indemnify and to hold the Warrant Agent harmless against any costs, expenses (including reasonable fees of its legal counsel), losses or damages, which may be paid, incurred or suffered by or to which it may become subject, arising from or out of, directly or indirectly, any claims or liability resulting from its actions as Warrant Agent pursuant hereto; provided, that such covenant and agreement does not extend to, and the Warrant Agent shall not be indemnified with respect to, such costs, expenses, losses and damages incurred or suffered by the Warrant Agent as a result of, or arising out of, its gross negligence, bad faith, or willful misconduct (each as determined in a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction).
- 7.4.3. <u>Instructions</u>. From time to time, the Company may provide the Warrant Agent with instructions concerning the services performed by the Warrant Agent hereunder. In addition, at any time the Warrant Agent may apply to any officer of the Company for instruction, and may consult with legal counsel for Warrant Agent or the Company with respect to any matter arising in connection with the services to be performed by the Warrant Agent under this Agreement. The Warrant Agent and its agents and subcontractors shall not be liable and shall be indemnified by the Company for any action taken or omitted by the Warrant Agent in reliance upon any Company instructions or upon the advice or opinion of such counsel. The Warrant Agent shall not be held to have notice of any change of authority of any person, until receipt of written notice thereof from the Company.
- 7.4.4. Exclusions. The Warrant Agent shall have no responsibility with respect to the validity of this Agreement or with respect to the validity or execution of any Warrant (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant; nor shall it be responsible to make calculations under Section 3.3.8 or any adjustments required under the provisions of Section 4 hereof or responsible for the manner, method, or amount of any such adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment; nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will when issued be valid and fully paid and nonassessable.
- 7.4.5. <u>Rights and Duties of Warrant Agent</u>. (a) The Warrant Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be legal counsel for the Company), and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent as to any action taken or omitted by it in accordance with such opinion.
- (b) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Warrant Certificates (except its countersignature thereof) or be required to verify the same, and all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.
- (c) The Warrant Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility in the case of the receipt of any written demand from any holder of Warrants with respect to any action or default by the Company, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or to make any demand upon the Company.

- (d) The Warrant Agent and any stockholder, director, officer or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other legal entity.
- (e) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, absent gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (each as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) in the selection and continued employment thereof.
- (f) The Warrant Agent may rely on and shall be held harmless and protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in reliance upon any certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, notice, letter, facsimile transmission, telegram or other document, or any security delivered to it, and believed by it to be genuine and to have been made or signed by the proper party or parties, or upon any written or oral instructions or statements from the Company with respect to any matter relating to its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (g) The Warrant Agent shall not be obligated to expend or risk its own funds or to take any action that it believes would expose or subject it to expense or liability or to a risk of incurring expense or liability, unless it has been furnished with assurances of repayment or indemnity satisfactory to it.
- (h) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable or responsible for any failure of the Company to comply with any of its obligations relating to any registration statement filed with the Commission or this Agreement, including without limitation obligations under applicable regulation or law.
- (i) The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any Warrants authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the issue and sale, or exercise, of the Warrants.
- (j) The Warrant Agent shall act hereunder solely as agent for the Company, and its duties shall be determined solely by the express provisions hereof (and no duties or obligations shall be inferred or implied). The Warrant Agent shall not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust with any of the owners or holders of the Warrants.
- (k) The Warrant Agent may rely on and be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon (a) any guaranty of signature by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is a member or participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or other comparable "signature guarantee program" or insurance program in addition to, or in substitution for, the foregoing; or (b) any law, act, regulation or any interpretation of the same even though such law, act, or regulation may thereafter have been altered, changed, amended or repealed.
- (l) In the event the Warrant Agent believes any ambiguity or uncertainty exists hereunder or in any notice, instruction, direction, request or other communication, paper or document received by the Warrant Agent hereunder, the Warrant Agent, may, in its sole discretion, refrain from taking any action, and shall be fully protected and shall not be liable in any way to Company, the holder of any Warrant Certificate or Book-Entry Warrant Certificate or any other person or entity for refraining from taking such action, unless the Warrant Agent receives written instructions signed by the Company which eliminates such ambiguity or uncertainty to the satisfaction of Warrant Agent. The foregoing shall not eliminate any liability that the Company may have to any registered holder or holder of any Warrant Certificate or Book-Entry Warrant Certificate.
- 7.6. <u>Limitation on Liability of Warrant Agent</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Warrant Agent's aggregate liability during any term of this Agreement with respect to, arising from, or arising in connection with this Agreement, or from all services provided or omitted to be provided under this Agreement, whether in contract, or in tort, or otherwise, is limited to, and shall not exceed, the amounts paid hereunder by the Company to Warrant Agent as fees and charges, but not including reimbursable expenses, during the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the event for which recovery from Warrant Agent is being sought.

Sections 7.3, 7.4 and 7.6 shall survive the expiration of the Warrants, the termination of this Agreement and the resignation, replacement or removal of the Warrant Agent. The costs and expenses incurred in enforcing this right of indemnification shall be paid by the Company.

- 7.5. <u>Acceptance of Agency</u>. The Warrant Agent hereby accepts the agency established by this Agreement and agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein set forth and among other things, shall account promptly to the Company with respect to Warrants exercised and concurrently account for, and pay to the Company, all moneys received by the Warrant Agent for the purchase of shares of Common Stock through the exercise of Warrants.
- 7.7. Opinion of Counsel. The Company shall provide an opinion of counsel prior to the Issuance Date to set up a reserve of Warrants and related Common Stock. The opinion shall state that all Warrants or Common Stock, as applicable, are:
- (1) registered under the Act, or are exempt from such registration, and all appropriate state securities law filings have been made with respect to the warrants or shares; and
- (2) validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 8. Miscellaneous Provisions.
- 8.1. <u>Successors</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Agreement and the Warrants and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of each registered holder. The provisions of this Agreement are intended to be for the benefit of any holder from time to time of this Agreement and shall be enforceable by the holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 8.2. Notices. Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Warrant Agent or by the holder of any Warrant to or on the Company shall delivered by hand or sent by registered or certified mail or overnight courier service addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Warrant Agent), or by facsimile transmission (as long as the sender maintains a fax delivery report confirming receipt by the recipient and is considered delivered when sent or if after normal business hours the next Business Day) or by email (as long as no bounce back is received by the sender), as follows:

FAT Brands Inc. 9720 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 500 Beverly Hills, CA 90212 Attn: Corporate Secretary Facsimile: Email:

Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the holder of any Warrant or by the Company to or on the Warrant Agent shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Warrant Agent with the Company) as follows:

VStock Transfer, LLC 18 Lafayette Place Woodmere, NY 11598 Facsimile: Email:

8.3. <u>Jurisdiction</u>. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Agreement and of the Warrants shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenience forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 8.2 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim.

- 8.4. <u>Persons Having Rights under this Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the registered holders of the Warrants, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof. All covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, and agreements contained in this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and assigns and of the registered holders of the Warrants.
- 8.5. Examination of the Warrant Agency Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent, for inspection by the registered holder of any Warrant. The Warrant Agent may require any such holder to submit his Warrant for inspection by it.
- 8.6. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of original or facsimile counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. A signature to this Agreement transmitted electronically shall have the same authority, effect, and enforceability as an original signature.
- 8.7. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof.
- 8.8 <u>Amendments</u>. All modifications or amendments, including any amendment to increase the Warrant Price or shorten the Exercise Period, shall require the written consent of the registered holders of Warrants equal to at least 67% of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of all then outstanding Warrants. As a condition precedent to the Warrant Agent's execution of any amendment, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate from an Authorized Officer that states that the proposed amendment is in compliance with the terms of this Section 8.8. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all holders of the Warrants. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Warrant Agent shall not be required to execute any supplement or amendment to this Agreement that it has determined would adversely affect its own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under this Agreement. No supplement or amendment to this Agreement shall be effective unless duly executed by the Warrant Agent.
- 8.9 Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Agreement; provided, however, that if such prohibited and invalid provision shall adversely affect the rights, immunities, liabilities, duties or obligations of the Warrant Agent, the Warrant Agent shall be entitled to resign immediately upon written notice to the Company.
- 8.10 <u>Restrictions</u>. Each registered holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of a Warrant, if not registered, and the registered holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- 8.11. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of a registered holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice such a registered holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Agreement or the Selling Agency Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Agreement or the Warrants, which results in any material damages to a registered holder, the Company shall pay such registered holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the registered holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 8.12. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the registered holder to exercise a Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of a registered holder, shall give rise to any liability of each registered holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

- 8.13. <u>Remedies</u>. The registered holders, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 8.14. <u>Confidentiality</u>. The Warrant Agent and the Company agree that all books, records, information and data pertaining to the business of the other party, including inter alia, personal, non-public warrant holder information, which are exchanged or received pursuant to the negotiation or the carrying out of this Agreement including the fees for services set forth in a mutually agreed upon schedule shall remain confidential, and shall not be voluntarily disclosed to any other person, except as may be required by law, including, without limitation, pursuant to subpoenas from state or federal government authorities (e.g., in divorce and criminal actions).
- 8.15. <u>Consequential Damages</u>. Neither party to this Agreement shall be liable to the other party for any consequential, indirect, special or incidental damages under any provisions of this Agreement or for any consequential, indirect, punitive, special or incidental damages arising out of any act or failure to act hereunder even if that party has been advised of or has foreseen the possibility of such damages.
- 8.16 <u>Force Majeure</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Warrant Agent will not be liable for any delays or failures in performance resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control including, without limitation, acts of God, terrorist acts, shortage of supply, breakdowns or malfunctions, interruptions or malfunction of computer facilities, or loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information storage or retrieval systems, labor difficulties, war, or civil unrest.
- 9. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- 9.1 "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.
- 9.2 "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Stock.
- 9.3 "Control" (including the terms "controlling", "controlled by" or "under common control with") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
- 9.4 "*Expiration Date*" means the date that is the five-year anniversary of the Issuance Date (or [●], 2024) or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "*Holiday*"), the next date that is not a Holiday, as the same may be extended pursuant to Section 3.3.7.
- 9.5 "Merger Event" means any of the following: (i) a sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all assets of the Company, (ii) any merger or consolidation involving the Company in which the Company is not the surviving entity or in which the outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock are otherwise converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock or other securities or property of another entity, or (iii) any sale by holders of the outstanding voting equity securities of the Company in a single transaction or series of related transactions of shares constituting a majority of the outstanding combined voting power of the Company.
- 9.6 "*Person*" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.
- 9.7 "Principal Market" means the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Shares are then traded.
- 9.8 "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank. Signature page follows.]

FAT BRANDS INC.	
By: Name: Title:	
VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC	
By: Name: Title:	
[Signature Page to War	rant Agency Agreement]
1	6

written.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first above

#### **EXHIBIT A**

WARRANT NUMBER:
CUSIP NUMBER:

#### FAT BRANDS INC.

#### WARRANT CERTIFICATE

THIS CERTIFIES THAT, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, for value received is the registered holder of a Warrant or Warrants (the "Warrant") expiring on [•], 2024, subject to extension in certain events ("Expiration Date"), to purchase [•] fully paid and non-assessable shares ("Shares") of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), of FAT Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). The Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase from the Company such number of shares of Common Stock at the price of \$8.50 per share (subject to adjustment), upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate and payment of the Warrant Price to VStock Transfer, LLC (the "Warrant Agent"), at its offices designated for such purpose, but only subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agency Agreement between the Company and the Warrant Agent (as may be amended from time to time, the "Warrant Agency Agreement"). The Warrant Agency Agreement provides that upon the occurrence of certain events, the Warrant Price and the number of Shares purchasable hereunder, set forth on the face hereof, may, subject to certain conditions, be adjusted. The term "Warrant Price" as used in this Warrant Certificate refers to the price per share of Common Stock at which Shares may be purchased at the time the Warrant is exercised. Capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Warrant Agency Agreement.

No fraction of a Share will be issued upon any exercise of a Warrant. If the holder of a Warrant would be entitled to receive a fraction of a Share upon any exercise of a Warrant, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up such fraction to the next whole share.

Upon any exercise of the Warrant for less than the total number of full Shares provided for herein, there shall be issued to the registered holder hereof or the registered holder's assignee a new Warrant Certificate covering the number of Shares for which the Warrant has not been exercised, provided that such holder has previously surrendered this Warrant to the Warrant Agent.

Upon surrender of the Warrant Certificate for transfer, properly endorsed with signatures properly guaranteed and accompanied by appropriate instructions for transfer, the Warrant Agent shall register the transfer. A new Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants shall be issued and the old Warrant Certificate shall be canceled.

Warrant Certificates, when surrendered to the Warrant Agent, may be transferred or exchanged in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agency Agreement, but without payment of any service charge, for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants.

The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered holder as the absolute owner of this Warrant Certificate (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon made by anyone), for the purpose of any exercise hereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

This Warrant Certificate does not entitle the registered holder to any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company.

FAT BRANDS INC.	
By: Name: Title:	- - -
COUNTERSIGNED:	
VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC as Warrant Agent	
By: Authorized Officer:	• •
[Signature page to	Warrant Certificate]
A	-2

# ELECTION TO PURCHASE FORM

(to be executed by the registered holder in order to exercise Warrants)

The undersigned registered holder irrevocably elects to exercise Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock represented by this Warrant Certificate and to purchase such shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrants, and requests that such shares shall be issued in the name of

(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT NAME AND ADDRESS)
(SOCIAL SECURITY OR TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)
and be delivered to:
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE NAME AND ADDRESS)
and, at the sole election of the registered holder, if such number of Warrants shall not be all the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, that a new Warrant Certificate for the balance of such Warrants be registered in the name of, and delivered to, the registered holder at the address stated below:
Dated:
(SIGNATURE)
(
(ADDRESS)
(TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)
A-3

# ASSIGNMENT

(to be executed by the registered holder in order to assign Warrants)

For Value Received,	hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT N	JAME AND ADDRESS)
(SOCIAL SECURITY OR TA	X IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)
	IAME AND ADDRESS
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE N Warrants to purchase and appoints	shares of Common Stock represented by this Warrant Certificate, and hereby irrevocably constitutes  Attorney to transfer this Warrant Certificate on the books of the Company, with full power of
substitution in the premises.	Actionicy to transfer this warrant certificate on the books of the company, with run power of
Dated: (SIGNATURE)	
in every particular, without alt	nt of the Subscription Form must correspond to the name written upon the face of this Warrant Certificate teration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a commercial bank or trust f the American Stock Exchange, New York Stock Exchange, Pacific Stock Exchange or Chicago Stock
	A 4

#### SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

#### Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants

Λſ

#### **FAT Brands Inc.**

This Subscription Agreement (this "Subscription Agreement") relates to my/our agreement to purchase	shares of Series B
Cumulative Preferred stock (the "Shares"), par value \$0.0001 per share and warrants (the "Warrant") to pure	hase 0.60 shares of
common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share of the Company ("Common Stock") per Share, at an exercise price of	of \$8.50 per share of
Common Stock, to be issued by Fat Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), for a purchase price of \$	325.00 per Share and
accompanying Warrant (collectively, the "Securities"), for a total purchase price of \$ ("Subscription P	rice"), subject to the
terms, conditions, acknowledgments, representations and warranties stated herein and in the Offering Circular for the	ie sale of the Shares,
dated [•], 2019 (the "Offering Circular"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings	given to them in the
Offering Circular.	

Simultaneously with or subsequent to the execution and delivery hereof, if I have an account with Banq.co®, I am authorizing the Selling Agent to debit funds equal to the amount of the Subscription Price from my account at Banq.co® in the amount of my Subscription Price, provided that if my broker-dealer or the Selling Agent has arranged to facilitate the funding of the Subscription Price to the escrow account (as described below) through a clearing agent, then I agree to deliver the funds for the Subscription Price pursuant to the instructions provided by such clearing agent, such broker-dealer or the Selling Agent. I understand that if I wish to purchase Securities, I must complete this Subscription Agreement and, if I have an account with Banq.co®, have sufficient funds in my account at the time of the execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement; or, if I do not maintain an account with Banq.co®, submit the applicable Subscription Price as set forth herein. Subscription funds submitted by Investors who do not have an account with Banq.co® will be held by and at an FDIC insured bank in compliance with SEC Rule 15c2-4, with funds to be released to the Company at closing, as described in the Offering Circular. The escrow account will be maintained by Wilmington Trust, N.A., as escrow agent. In the event that the Offering is terminated, then the Securities will not be sold to investors pursuant to this offering and all funds will be returned to investors from escrow together with interest, if any. If any portion of the Securities is not sold in the offering, any funds paid by me for such portion of the Securities will be returned to me promptly; or, if I have an account with Banq.co®, funds for such unsold Securities will not be debited from my account at closing.

In order to induce the Company to accept this Subscription Agreement for the Securities and as further consideration for such acceptance, I hereby make, adopt, confirm and agree to all of the following covenants, acknowledgments, representations and warranties with the full knowledge that the Company and its affiliates will expressly rely thereon in making a decision to accept or reject this Subscription Agreement:

#### 1. Type of Ownership

Γ΄	Individual	[ ]	Joint	[ ]	Institution
----	------------	-----	-------	-----	-------------

2. Investor Information (You must include a permanent street address even if your mailing address is a P.O. Box.)

Individual/Beneficial Owner: Joint-Owner/Minor: (If applicable.)

Name: Name:

Social Security/Tax ID Number: Social Security/Tax ID Number:

Street Address: Street Address:

City: City: State: State: Postal Code: Postal Code: Country: Country: Phone Number: Phone Number: Email Address: Email Address:

#### 3. Investor Eligibility Certifications

I understand that to purchase Securities, I must either be an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), or I must limit my investment in the Securities to a maximum of: (i) 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater, if I am a natural person; or (ii) 10% of my revenues or net assets, whichever is greater, for my most recently completed fiscal year, if I am a non-natural person.

I understand that if I am a natural person I should determine my net worth for purposes of these representations by calculating the difference between my total assets and total liabilities. I understand this calculation must exclude the value of my primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by my primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of my primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the Securities.

I he	eby represent and	d warrant that	I meet the qualification	ons to purchase S	Securities beca	ause:	

 $[\ ]$  The aggregate purchase price for the Securities I am purchasing in the Offering does not exceed 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater.

[ ] I am an accredited investor.

- 4. I understand that the Company reserves the right to, in its sole discretion, accept or reject this subscription, in whole or in part, for any reason whatsoever, and to the extent not accepted, unused funds will be returned from escrow together with interest, if any.
- 5. I have received the Offering Circular.
- 6. I accept the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Certificate of Designation establishing the Series B Preferred Stock of the Company.
- 7. I am purchasing the Securities for my own account.
- 8. I hereby represent and warrant that I am not on, and am not acting as an agent, representative, intermediary or nominee for any person identified on, the list of blocked persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of Treasury. In addition, I have complied with all applicable U.S. laws, regulations, directives, and executive orders relating to anti-money laundering, including but not limited to the following laws: (1) the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56; and (2) Executive Order 13224 (Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism) of September 23, 2001. By making the foregoing representations you have not waived any right of action you may have under federal or state securities law. Any such waiver would be unenforceable. The Company will assert your representations as a defense in any subsequent litigation where such assertion would be relevant. This Subscription Agreement and all rights hereunder shall be governed by, and interpreted in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws.
- 9. Digital ("electronic") signatures, often referred to as an "e-signature", enable paperless contracts and help speed up business transactions. The 2001 E-Sign Act was meant to ease the adoption of electronic signatures. The mechanics of this Subscription Agreement's electronic signature include your signing this Subscription Agreement below by typing in your name, with the underlying software recording your IP address, your browser identification, the timestamp, and a securities hash within an SSL encrypted environment. This electronically signed Subscription Agreement will be available to both you and the Company, as well as any associated brokers, so they can store and access it at any time, and it will be stored and accessible on Banq.co®. You and the Company each hereby consent and agree that electronically signing this Subscription Agreement constitutes your signature, acceptance and agreement as if actually signed by you in writing. Further, all parties agree that no certification authority or other third party verification is necessary to validate any electronic signature; and that the lack of such certification or third party verification will not in any way affect the enforceability of your signature or resulting contract between you and the Company. You understand and agree that your e-signature executed in conjunction with the electronic submission of this Subscription Agreement shall be legally binding and such transaction shall be considered authorized by you. You agree your electronic signature is the legal equivalent of your manual signature on this Subscription Agreement and you consent to be legally bound by the terms of this Subscription Agreement. Furthermore, you and the Company each hereby agree that all current and future notices, confirmations and other communications regarding this Subscription Agreement specifically, and future communications in general between the parties, may be made by email, sent to the email address of record as set forth in this Subscription Agreement or as otherwise from time to time changed or updated and disclosed to the other party. without necessity of confirmation of receipt, delivery or reading, and such form of electronic communication is sufficient for all matters regarding the relationship between the parties. If any such electronically sent communication fails to be received for any reason, including but not limited to such communication being diverted to the recipient's spam filters by the recipient's email service provider, or due to a recipient's change of address, or due to technology issues by the recipient's service provider, the parties agree that the burden of such failure to receive is on the recipient and not the sender, and that the sender is under no obligation to resend communications via any other means, including but not limited to postal service or overnight courier, and that such communications shall for all purposes, including legal and regulatory, be deemed to have been delivered and received. No physical, paper documents will be sent to you, and if you desire physical documents then you agree to be satisfied by directly and personally printing, at your own expense, the electronically sent communication(s) and maintaining such physical records in any manner or form that you desire.
- 10. Delivery Instructions. If you are funding outside of your BANQ® account via escrow through either an ACH authorization or a wire transfer pursuant to the escrow instructions set forth in the Offering Circular, or delivered to you by your broker-dealer, in the amount of your Subscription Price, please fill out the information below to have your shares delivered to your broker, held at the transfer agent or delivered to your residence. All accepted orders entered on BANQ® will result in Securities being delivered directly to your BANQ® account.

Retain at the transfer agent	
Deliver to the address of record above.	

Your Consent	t is Hereby	Given: By	signing this	Subscription	Agreement	electronically,	you are	explicitly	agreeing to	receive	documents
electronically	including	your copy o	of this signed	l Subscriptio	n Agreement	as well as ong	going disc	closures,	communica	tions and	notices.

#### SIGNATURES:

THE UNDERSIGNED HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF THE PERSON(S) OR ENTITY REGISTERED ABOVE.

Subscribe	r:
Name:	
Email:	
Date:	
Issuer:	
/s/ Andrew	Wiederhorn
Name:	Andrew Wiederhorn
Company	:FAT Brands, Inc.
Title:	Chief Executive Officer

#### SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

#### Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock and Warrants

Λſ

#### FAT Brands, Inc.

This Subscription Agreement (this "Subscription Agreement") relates to my/our agreement to purchase \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series B Cumulative Preferred stock (the "Shares"), par value \$0.0001 per share, and warrants (each, a "Warrant") to purchase 0.60 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") per Share, at an exercise price of \$8.50 per share of Common Stock, to be issued by Fat Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), for a purchase price of \$25.00 per Share and accompanying Warrant (collectively, the "Securities"), for a total purchase price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ ("Subscription Price"), subject to the terms, conditions, acknowledgments, representations and warranties stated herein and in the Offering Circular for the sale of the Shares, dated [•] 2019 (the "Offering Circular"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Offering Circular.

I am authorizing the Selling Agents to debit funds equal to the amount of the Subscription Price from my account at Folio Investments, Inc. I understand that if I wish to purchase Securities, I must complete this Subscription Agreement and have sufficient funds in my Folio account at the time of the execution of this Subscription Agreement. In the event that the offering is terminated, then the Securities will not be sold to investors pursuant to this offering, and if any portion of the Securities is not sold in the offering, funds for such unsold Securities will not be debited from my Folio account at closing.

In order to induce the Company to accept this Subscription Agreement for the Securities and as further consideration for such acceptance, I hereby make, adopt, confirm and agree to all of the following covenants, acknowledgments, representations and warranties with the full knowledge that the Company and its affiliates will expressly rely thereon in making a decision to accept or reject this Subscription Agreement:

- 1. Investor Eligibility Certifications. I understand that to purchase Securities, I must either be an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), or I must limit my investment in the Securities to a maximum of: (i) 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater, if I am a natural person; or (ii) 10% of my revenues or net assets, whichever is greater, for my most recently completed fiscal year, if I am a non-natural person. I understand that if I am a natural person I should determine my net worth for purposes of these representations by calculating the difference between my total assets and total liabilities. I understand this calculation must exclude the value of my primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by my primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of my primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the Securities. I hereby represent and warrant that I meet one of the following qualifications to purchase Securities:
  - a. The aggregate purchase price for the Securities I am purchasing in the offering does not exceed 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater.
  - b. I am an accredited investor.
- 2. I understand that the Company reserves the right to, in its sole discretion, accept or reject this subscription, in whole or in part, for any reason whatsoever, and to the extent not accepted, unused funds will remain in my account.
- 3. I have received the Offering Circular.
- 4. I accept the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Certificate of Designation establishing the Series B Preferred Stock of the Company.
- 5. I am purchasing the Securities for my own account.
- 6. I hereby represent and warrant that I am not on, and am not acting as an agent, representative, intermediary or nominee for any person identified on, the list of blocked persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of Treasury. In addition, I have complied with all applicable U.S. laws, regulations, directives, and executive orders relating to anti-money laundering, including but not limited to the following laws: (1) the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56; and (2) Executive Order 13224 (Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism) of September 23, 2001. By making the foregoing representations you have not waived any right of action you may have under federal or state securities law. Any such waiver would be unenforceable. The Company will assert your representations as a defense in any subsequent litigation where such assertion would be relevant. This Subscription Agreement and all rights hereunder shall be governed by, and interpreted in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws.

7. Digital ("electronic") signatures, often referred to as an "e-signature", enable paperless contracts and help speed up business transactions. The 2001 E-Sign Act was meant to ease the adoption of electronic signatures. The mechanics of this Subscription Agreement's electronic signature include your signing this Subscription Agreement below by typing in your name, with the underlying software recording your IP address, your browser identification, the timestamp, and a securities hash within an SSL encrypted environment. This electronically signed Subscription Agreement will be available to both you and the Company, as well as any associated brokers, so they can store and access it at any time, and it will be stored and accessible on Banq.co®. You and the Company each hereby consent and agree that electronically signing this Subscription Agreement constitutes your signature, acceptance and agreement as if actually signed by you in writing. Further, all parties agree that no certification authority or other third party verification is necessary to validate any electronic signature; and that the lack of such certification or third party verification will not in any way affect the enforceability of your signature or resulting contract between you and the Company. You understand and agree that your e-signature executed in conjunction with the electronic submission of this Subscription Agreement shall be legally binding and such transaction shall be considered authorized by you. You agree your electronic signature is the legal equivalent of your manual signature on this Subscription Agreement and you consent to be legally bound by the terms of this Subscription Agreement. Furthermore, you and the Company each hereby agree that all current and future notices, confirmations and other communications regarding this Subscription Agreement specifically, and future communications in general between the parties, may be made by email, sent to the email address of record of each party as may from time to time be changed or updated and disclosed to the other party, without necessity of confirmation of receipt, delivery or reading, and such form of electronic communication is sufficient for all matters regarding the relationship between the parties. If any such electronically sent communication fails to be received for any reason, including but not limited to such communication being diverted to the recipient's spam filters by the recipient's email service provider, or due to a recipient's change of address, or due to technology issues by the recipient's service provider, the parties agree that the burden of such failure to receive is on the recipient and not the sender, and that the sender is under no obligation to resend communications via any other means, including but not limited to postal service or overnight courier, and that such communications shall for all purposes, including legal and regulatory, be deemed to have been delivered and received. No physical, paper documents will be sent to you, and if you desire physical documents then you agree to be satisfied by directly and personally printing, at your own expense, the electronically sent communication(s) and maintaining such physical records in any manner or form that you desire.

Your Consent is Hereby Given: By signing this Subscription Agreement electronically, you are explicitly agreeing to receive documents electronically including your copy of this signed Subscription Agreement as well as ongoing disclosures, communications and notices.

BY ELECTRONICALLY SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, I CERTIFY THAT I HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF THE PERSON(S) OR ENTITY FOR WHOSE ACCOUNT THIS SUBSCRIPTION IS PLACED.

#### SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

#### Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock & Warrants

Λf

## FAT Brands, Inc.

This Subscription Agreement (this "Subscription Agreement") relates to my/our agreement to purchase shares of Series B Cumulative Preferred stock (the "Shares"), par value \$[•] per share and warrants (each, a "Warrant") to purchase 0.60 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share of the Company ("Common Stock") per Warrant, at an exercise price of \$8.50 per share of Common Stock, to be issued by Fat Brands Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), for a purchase price of \$25.00 per Share and accompanying Warrant (collectively, the "Securities"), for a total purchase price as indicated during the online subscription process ("Subscription Price"), subject to the terms, conditions, acknowledgments, representations and warranties stated herein and in the Offering Circular for the sale of the Shares, dated May\_\_, 2019 (the "Offering Circular"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Offering Circular.

I am authorizing the Selling Agents to debit funds equal to the amount of the Subscription Price from my account at Cambria Capital, LLC or My IPO that is owned by the investor and held at Folio Investments, Inc. ("Folio"), as the clearing firm for the exclusive benefit of such investor. I understand that if I wish to purchase Securities, I must complete this Subscription Agreement and have sufficient funds in my Cambria Capital, LLC or My IPO account at the time of the execution of this Subscription Agreement. In the event that the offering is terminated, then the Securities will not be sold to investors pursuant to this offering, and if any portion of the Securities is not sold in the offering, funds for such unsold Securities will not be debited from my Cambria Capital, LLC or My IPO account at closing.

In order to induce the Company to accept this Subscription Agreement for the Securities and as further consideration for such acceptance, I hereby make, adopt, confirm and agree to all of the following covenants, acknowledgments, representations and warranties with the full knowledge that the Company and its affiliates will expressly rely thereon in making a decision to accept or reject this Subscription Agreement:

- 1. Investor Eligibility Certifications. I understand that to purchase Securities, I must either be an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), or I must limit my investment in the Securities to a maximum of: (i) 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater, if I am a natural person; or (ii) 10% of my revenues or net assets, whichever is greater, for my most recently completed fiscal year, if I am a non-natural person. I understand that if I am a natural person I should determine my net worth for purposes of these representations by calculating the difference between my total assets and total liabilities. I understand this calculation must exclude the value of my primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by my primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of my primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the Securities. I hereby represent and warrant that I meet one of the following qualifications to purchase Securities:
  - a. The aggregate purchase price for the Securities I am purchasing in the offering does not exceed 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater.
  - b. I am an accredited investor.
- 2. I understand that the Company reserves the right to, in its sole discretion, accept or reject this subscription, in whole or in part, for any reason whatsoever, and to the extent not accepted, unused funds will remain in my account.
- 3. I have received the Offering Circular.
- 4. I accept the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Certificate of Designation establishing the Series B Preferred Stock of the Company.
- 5. I am purchasing the Securities for my own account.
- 6. I hereby represent and warrant that I am not on, and am not acting as an agent, representative, intermediary or nominee for any person identified on, the list of blocked persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of Treasury. In addition, I have complied with all applicable U.S. laws, regulations, directives, and executive orders relating to anti-money laundering, including but not limited to the following laws: (1) the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56; and (2) Executive Order 13224 (Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism) of September 23, 2001. By making the foregoing representations you have not waived any right of action you may have under federal or state securities law. Any such waiver would be unenforceable. The Company will assert your representations as a defense in any subsequent litigation where such assertion would be relevant. This Subscription Agreement and all rights hereunder shall be governed by, and interpreted in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws.

7. Digital ("electronic") signatures, often referred to as an "e-signature", enable paperless contracts and help speed up business transactions. The 2001 E-Sign Act was meant to ease the adoption of electronic signatures. The mechanics of this Subscription Agreement's electronic signature include your signing this Subscription Agreement below by typing in your name, with the underlying software recording your IP address, your browser identification, the timestamp, and a securities hash within an SSL encrypted environment. This electronically signed Subscription Agreement will be available to both you and the Company, as well as any associated brokers, so they can store and access it at any time, and it will be stored and accessible on Banq.co®. You and the Company each hereby consent and agree that electronically signing this Subscription Agreement constitutes your signature, acceptance and agreement as if actually signed by you in writing. Further, all parties agree that no certification authority or other third party verification is necessary to validate any electronic signature; and that the lack of such certification or third party verification will not in any way affect the enforceability of your signature or resulting contract between you and the Company. You understand and agree that your e-signature executed in conjunction with the electronic submission of this Subscription Agreement shall be legally binding and such transaction shall be considered authorized by you. You agree your electronic signature is the legal equivalent of your manual signature on this Subscription Agreement and you consent to be legally bound by the terms of this Subscription Agreement. Furthermore, you and the Company each hereby agree that all current and future notices, confirmations and other communications regarding this Subscription Agreement specifically, and future communications in general between the parties, may be made by email, sent to the email address of record of each party as may from time to time be changed or updated and disclosed to the other party, without necessity of confirmation of receipt, delivery or reading, and such form of electronic communication is sufficient for all matters regarding the relationship between the parties. If any such electronically sent communication fails to be received for any reason, including but not limited to such communication being diverted to the recipient's spam filters by the recipient's email service provider, or due to a recipient's change of address, or due to technology issues by the recipient's service provider, the parties agree that the burden of such failure to receive is on the recipient and not the sender, and that the sender is under no obligation to resend communications via any other means, including but not limited to postal service or overnight courier, and that such communications shall for all purposes, including legal and regulatory, be deemed to have been delivered and received. No physical, paper documents will be sent to you, and if you desire physical documents then you agree to be satisfied by directly and personally printing, at your own expense, the electronically sent communication(s) and maintaining such physical records in any manner or form that you desire.

Your Consent is Hereby Given: By signing this Subscription Agreement electronically, you are explicitly agreeing to receive documents electronically including your copy of this signed Subscription Agreement as well as ongoing disclosures, communications and notices.

BY ELECTRONICALLY SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, I CERTIFY THAT I HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF THE PERSON(S) OR ENTITY FOR WHOSE ACCOUNT THIS SUBSCRIPTION IS PLACED.

#### **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

This ESCROW AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") dated as of this [●] day of [●] 2019 by and among FAT Brands, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), having an address at 9720 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 500 Beverly Hills, CA 90212; TriPoint Global Equities, LLC (the "Representative"), acting as representative of the several placement agents listed on Schedule A to the Selling Agency Agreement by and between the Company and the Representative dated as of [●], 2019 (the "Selling Agency Agreement"), having an address at 1450 Broadway, 26<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10018, and WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (the "Escrow Agent"), with its principal corporate trust office at 166 Mercer Street, Suite 2R, New York, NY 10012. The Company and the Representative, each a "Party," are collectively referred to as "Parties" and individually, a "Party."

All capitalized terms not herein defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in that certain Subscription Agreement, dated as of or about May \_\_ 2019, as amended or supplemented from time-to-time, including all attachments, schedules and exhibits thereto (the "Subscription Agreement").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell (the "Financing Transaction") a maximum of 1,200,000 shares (the "Shares") of Series B cumulative preferred stock, par value \$[●] per share, of the Company and warrants to purchase a maximum of 720,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company, at an offering price of \$25 per share and accompanying warrant for a maximum offering amount of \$30,000,000 in a public offering (the "Offering") to investors (each, an "Investor");

WHEREAS, subject to all conditions to closing being satisfied or waived, the closing(s) of the Offering shall take place from time to time until the earlier of (a) the date which is one year after this Offering being qualified by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC" or the "Commission"), or (b) the date on which this Offering is earlier terminated by the Company in its sole discretion (the "Termination Date") (the earlier of (a) or (b), the "Final Termination Date"); and

WHEREAS, there is no minimum offering amount and all funds shall only be returned to the potential Investors in the event the Offering is not consummated or if the Company, in its sole discretion, rejects all or a part of a particular potential Investor's subscription;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Offering, the Company entered into the Selling Agency Agreement and certain other agreements, documents, instruments and certificates necessary to carry out the purposes thereof, including without limitation the Subscription Agreement (collectively, the "Transaction Documents");

WHEREAS, the Company and the Representative desire to establish an escrow account with the Escrow Agent into which the Company and the Representative shall instruct the Investors to deposit checks and other instruments for the payment of money made payable to the order of "WILMINGTON TRUST, N.A. as Escrow Agent for FAT Escrow," and the Escrow Agent is willing to accept said checks and other instruments for the payment of money in accordance with the terms hereinafter set forth;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Representative represent and warrant to the Escrow Agent that they have not stated to any individual or entity that the Escrow Agent's duties will include anything other than those duties stated in this Agreement;

WHEREAS, THE COMPANY AND THE REPRESENTATIVE UNDERSTAND THAT THE ESCROW AGENT, BY ACCEPTING THE APPOINMTMENT AND DESIGNATION AS ESCROW AGENT HEREUNDER, IN NO WAY ENDORSES THE MERITS OF THE OFFERING OF THE SECURITIES. THE COMPANY AND THE REPRESENTATIVE AGREE TO NOTIFY ANY PERSON ACTING ON THEIR BEHALF THAT THE ESCROW AGENT'S POSITION AS ESCROW AGENT DOES NOT CONSTITUTE SUCH AN ENDORSEMENT, AND TO PROHIBIT SAID PERSONS FROM THE USE OF THE ESCROW AGENT'S NAME AS AN ENDORSER OF SUCH OFFERING. The Company and the Representative further agree to include with any sales literature, in which the Escrow Agent's name appears and which is used in connection with such offering, a statement to the effect that the Escrow Agent in no way endorses the merits of the offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Representative represent and warrant to the Escrow Agent that a copy of each document that has been delivered to the Investor and third parties that include Escrow Agent's name and duties, has been attached hereto as <a href="Schedule I">Schedule I</a>.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS AGREED as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1 ESCROW DEPOSIT

# Section 1.1 <u>Delivery of Escrow Funds</u>.

(a) Representative and the Company shall instruct the Investors to deliver to Escrow Agent checks made payable to the order of "WILMINGTON TRUST, N.A. as Escrow Agent for FAT Escrow", or wire transfer to:

Wilmington Trust Company ABA #: 031100092 A/C #: TBD A/C Name: FAT Escrow Attn: Boris Treyger

International Wires:

M&T Buffalo, New York ABA: 022000046 SWIFT: MANTUS33 Beneficiary Bank: Wilmington Trust Beneficiary ABA: 031100092

A/C #: TBD

A/C Name: FAT Escrow

All such checks and wire transfers remitted to the Escrow Agent shall be accompanied by information identifying each Investor, subscription, the Investor's social security or taxpayer identification number and address. In the event the Investor's address and/or social security number or taxpayer identification number are not provided to Escrow Agent by the Investor, then the Representative and/or the Company agree to promptly upon request provide Escrow Agent with such information in writing. The checks or wire transfers shall be deposited into a non interest-bearing account at WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION entitled "WILMINGTON TRUST, N.A. as Escrow Agent for FAT Escrow" (the "Escrow Account")

- (b) The collected funds deposited into the Escrow Account are referred to as the "Escrow Funds."
- (c) The Escrow Agent shall have no duty or responsibility to enforce the collection or demand payment of any funds deposited into the Escrow Account. If, for any reason, any check deposited into the Escrow Account shall be returned unpaid to the Escrow Agent, the sole duty of the Escrow Agent shall be to return the check to the Investor and advise the Company and the Representative promptly thereof
- (d) All funds received by the Escrow Agent shall be held only in non-interest bearing bank accounts at WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### Section 1.2 Release of Escrow Funds. The Escrow Funds shall be paid by the Escrow Agent in accordance with the following:

- (a) In the event that the Company advises the Escrow Agent in writing that the Offering has been terminated (the "Termination Notice"), the Escrow Agent shall promptly return the funds paid by each Investor to such Investor without interest or offset.
- (b) At each Closing, the Company and the Representative shall provide the Escrow Agent with written instructions regarding the disbursement of the Escrow Funds in accordance with **Exhibit A** attached hereto and made a part hereof and signed by the Company and the Representative (the "**Disbursement Instructions**").
- (c) If by 5:00 P.M. Eastern time on the Final Termination Date, the Escrow Agent has not received written Disbursement Instructions from the Company and the Representative regarding the disbursement of the Escrow Funds in the Escrow Account, if any, then the Escrow Agent shall promptly return such Escrow Funds, if any, to the Investors without interest or offset. The Escrow Funds returned to the Investors shall be free and clear of any and all claims of the Escrow Agent.
  - (d) The Escrow Agent shall not be required to pay any uncollected funds or any funds that are not available for withdrawal.

- (e) The Representative or the Company will provide the Escrow Agent with the payment instructions for each Investor, to whom the funds should be returned in accordance with this section.
- (f) In the event that Escrow Agent makes any payment to any other party pursuant to this Escrow Agreement and for any reason such payment (or any portion thereof) is required to be returned to the Escrow Account or another party or is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside and/or required to be repaid to a receiver, trustee or other party under any bankruptey or insolvency law, other federal or state law, common law or equitable doctrine, then the recipient party shall repay to the Escrow Agent upon written request the amount so paid to it.
- (g) The Escrow Agent shall, in its sole discretion, comply with judgments or orders issued or process entered by any court with respect to the Escrow Amount, including without limitation any attachment, levy or garnishment, without any obligation to determine such court's jurisdiction in the matter and in accordance with its normal business practices. If the Escrow Agent complies with any such judgment, order or process, then it shall not be liable to any of the Parties or any other person by reason of such compliance, regardless of the final disposition of any such judgment, order or process.
- (h) Each Party understands and agrees that Escrow Agent shall have no obligation or duty to act upon Disbursement Instructions delivered to Escrow Agent for the disbursement of Escrow Amount under this Agreement if such Disbursement Instructions are not
  - (i) in writing,
  - (ii) signed by representatives of both Parties listed in Schedule II to this Agreement, in each case, each such individual an "Authorized Representative" of such Party), and
    - (iii) delivered to, and able to be authenticated by, Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 1.3 below.
- (i) Upon request by any Party, the Escrow Agent set up each Party with on-line access to the account(s) established pursuant to this Agreement, which each Party can use to view and verify transaction on such account(s)
- (j) A Party may specify in a written notice for the disbursement of funds whether such Escrow Amount shall be disbursed by way of wire transfer or check. If the written notice for the disbursement of funds does not so specify the disbursement means, Escrow Agent may disburse the Escrow Amount by wire transfer.

#### Section 1.3 Written Direction and Other Instruction.

(a) With respect to any written direction or any other notice, direction or other instruction required to be delivered by a Party to Escrow Agent under this Agreement ("Written Direction"), Escrow Agent is authorized to follow and rely upon any and all such instructions given to it from time to time if the Escrow Agent believes, in good faith, that such instruction is genuine and to have been signed by an Authorized Representative of such Party. Escrow Agent shall have no duty or obligation to verify that the person who sent such instruction is, in fact, a person duly authorized to give instructions on behalf of a Party, other than to verify that the signature of the Authorized Representative on any such instruction appears to be the signature of such person. Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting instructions to Escrow Agent, and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting instructions other than the method selected by such Party. Escrow Agent shall have no responsibility or liability for any loss which may result from (i) any action taken or not taken by Escrow Agent in good faith reliance on any such signatures or instructions, (ii) as a result of a Party's reliance upon or use of any particular method of delivering instructions to Escrow Agent, including the risk of interception of such instruction and misuse by third parties, or (iii) any officer or Authorized Representative of a Party named in Schedule II delivered hereunder prior to actual receipt by Escrow Agent of a more current incumbency certificate or an updated Schedule II and a reasonable time for Escrow Agent to act upon such updated or more current certificate or Exhibit.

(b) Each Party may, at any time, update <u>Schedule II</u> by signing and submitting to Escrow Agent an update of such Schedule. Any updated Schedule shall not be effective unless Escrow Agent countersigns a copy thereof. Escrow Agent shall be entitled to a reasonable time to act to implement any changes on an updated <u>Schedule II</u>.

#### Section 1.4 Delivery and Authentication of Written Direction.

- (a) A Written Direction must be delivered to Escrow Agent by one of the delivery methods set forth in Section 1.3.
- (b) Each Party and Escrow Agent hereby agree that the following security procedures will be used to verify the authenticity of a Written Direction delivered by any Party to Escrow Agent under this Agreement:
  - (i) The Written Direction must include the name and signature of the person delivering the disbursement request to Escrow Agent. Escrow Agent will check that the name and signature of the person identified on the Written Direction appears to be the same as the name and signature of an Authorized Representative of such Party;
  - (ii) Escrow Agent will make a telephone call to an Authorized Representative of the Party purporting to deliver the Written Direction (which Authorized Representative may be the same as the Authorized Representative who delivered the Written Direction) at any telephone number for such Authorized Representative as set forth on Exhibit A to obtain oral confirmation of delivery of the Written Direction. If the Written Direction is a joint written notice of the Parties, the Escrow Agent shall call back an Authorized Representative of both of those Parties; and
  - (iii) If the Written Direction is sent by email to Escrow Agent, Escrow Agent also shall review such email address to verify that it appears to have been sent from an email address for an Authorized Representative of one of the Parties as set forth on Schedule II, as applicable, or from an email address for a person authorized under Schedule II to email a Written Direction to Escrow Agent on behalf of the Authorized Representative).

- (c) Each Party acknowledges and agrees that given its particular circumstances, including the nature of its business, the size, type and frequency of its instructions, transactions and files, internal procedures and systems, the alternative security procedures offered by Escrow Agent and the security procedures in general use by other customers and banks similarly situated, the security procedures set forth in this Section 1.4 are a commercially reasonable method of verifying the authenticity of a payment order in a Written Direction.
- (d) Escrow Agent is authorized to execute, and each Party expressly agrees to be bound by any payment order in a Written Direction issued in its name (and associated funds transfer) (i) that is accepted by Escrow Agent in accordance with the security procedures set forth in this Section 1.4, whether or not authorized by such Party and/or (ii) that is authorized by or on behalf of such Party or for which such Party is otherwise bound under the law of agency, whether or not the security procedures set forth in this Section 1.4 were followed, and to debit the Escrow Account for the amount of the payment order. Notwithstanding anything else, Escrow Agent shall be deemed to have acted in good faith and without negligence, gross negligence or misconduct if Escrow Agent is authorized to execute the payment order under this Section 1.4. Any action taken by Escrow Agent pursuant to this paragraph prior to Escrow Agent's actual receipt and acknowledgement of a notice of revocation, cancellation or amendment of a Written Direction shall not be affected by such notice.
- (e) The security procedures set forth in this Section 1.4 are intended to verify the authenticity of payment orders provided to Escrow Agent and are not designed to, and do not, detect errors in the transmission or content of any payment order. Escrow Agent is not responsible for detecting an error in the payment order, regardless of whether any of the Parties believes the error was apparent, and Escrow Agent is not liable for any damages arising from any failure to detect an error.
- (f) When instructed to credit or pay a party by both name and a unique numeric or alpha-numeric identifier (e.g. ABA number or account number), Escrow Agent, and any other banks participating in the funds transfer, may rely solely on the unique identifier, even if it identifies a party different than the party named. Each Party agrees to be bound by the rules of any funds transfer network used in connection with any payment order accepted by Escrow Agent hereunder.
- (g) Escrow Agent shall not be obliged to make any payment requested under this Escrow Agreement if it is unable to validate the authenticity of the request by the security procedures set forth in this Section 1.4. Escrow Agent's inability to confirm a payment order may result in a delay or failure to act on that payment order. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement, Escrow Agent shall not be required to treat a payment order as having been received until Escrow Agent has authenticated it pursuant to the security procedures in this Section 1.4 and shall not be liable or responsible for any losses arising in relation to such delay or failure to act.

# ARTICLE 2 PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE ESCROW AGENT

Section 2.1 Acceptance by Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent hereby accepts and agrees to perform its obligations hereunder, provided that:

- (a) The Escrow Agent may act in reliance upon any signature reasonably believed by it to be genuine, and may assume that any person who has been designated by the Representative or the Company to give any written instructions, notice or receipt, or make any statements in connection with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so. Escrow Agent shall have no duty to make inquiry as to the genuineness, accuracy or validity of any statements or instructions or any signatures on statements or instructions. The names and true signatures of each individual authorized to act singly on behalf of the Company and the Representative are stated in <u>Schedule II</u>, which is attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Company and the Representative may each remove or add one or more of its authorized signers stated on <u>Schedule II</u> by notifying the Escrow Agent in writing of such change in accordance with this Agreement, which notice shall include the true signature for any new authorized signatories. The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to rely upon any order, judgment, opinion, or other writing delivered to it in compliance with the provisions of this Agreement without being required to determine the authenticity or the correctness of any fact stated therein or the propriety or validity of service thereof.
- (b) The Escrow Agent may act relative hereto in reliance upon advice of counsel in reference to any matter connected herewith. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any mistake of fact or error of judgment or law, or for any acts or omissions of any kind, unless caused by its willful misconduct or gross negligence.
- (c) In the event that the Escrow Agent shall be uncertain as to its duties or rights hereunder, the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to (i) refrain from taking any action other than to keep safely the Escrow Funds until it shall be directed otherwise by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) deliver the Escrow Funds to a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (d) The Escrow Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation to interpret or enforce the terms of any agreement other than Escrow Agent's obligations hereunder, and the Escrow Agent shall not be required to make a request that any monies be delivered to the Escrow Account, it being agreed that the sole duties and responsibilities of the Escrow Agent shall be to the extent not prohibited by applicable law (i) to accept checks or other instruments for the payment of money and wire transfers delivered to the Escrow Agent for the Escrow Account and deposit said checks and wire transfers into the non-interest bearing Escrow Account, and (ii) to disburse or refrain from disbursing the Escrow Funds as stated above, provided that the checks received by the Escrow Agent have been collected and are available for withdrawal. The Escrow Agent makes no representation as to the validity, value, genuineness or collectability of any security or other document or instrument held by or delivered to it.
- (e) The Escrow Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth in this Agreement. No implied covenants or obligations shall be inferred from this Agreement against the Escrow Agent, nor shall the Escrow Agent be bound by the provisions of any agreement by the Company beyond the specific terms hereof. Without limiting the foregoing, the Escrow Agent shall dispose of the Escrow Funds in accordance with the express provisions of this Agreement, and has not reviewed and shall not make, be required to make or be liable in any manner for its failure to make, any determination under the Transaction Documents, or any other agreement, including, without limitation, any determination of whether (i) the Company has complied with the terms of the Transaction Documents, (ii) an investment in the Shares is suitable for the proposed Investors, or (iii) the Transaction Documents complies with applicable securities laws.

- (f) No provision of this Agreement shall require the Escrow Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder. The Escrow Agent is acting under this Agreement as a stakeholder only and shall be considered an independent contractor with respect to each Party. No term or provision of this Agreement is intended to create, nor shall any such term or provision be deemed to have created, any trust, joint venture, partnership, or debtor/creditor relationship between or among the Escrow Agent and any of the Parties.
- (g) In no event shall the Escrow Agent be liable for any lost profits, lost savings or other special, exemplary, consequential or incidental damages even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage.
- Section 2.2. Indemnification. Representative and the Company agree, jointly and severally, to indemnify and hold the Escrow Agent and its employees, officers, directors and agents harmless from and against any and all third party claims, losses, costs, liabilities, damages, suits, demands, judgments or expenses (including but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees) claimed against or incurred by Escrow Agent arising out of or related, directly or indirectly, to this Escrow Agreement unless caused by the Escrow Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. he Representative and the Company agree, jointly and severally, to pay or reimburse the Escrow Agent upon request for any transfer taxes or other taxes relating to the Escrow Funds incurred in connection herewith and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Escrow Agent with respect to any amounts that it is obligated to pay in the way of such taxes. Escrow Agent shall not incur any liability for performing or not performing any act or fulfilling any duty, obligation or responsibility hereunder by reason of any occurrence beyond the control of Escrow Agent, including, without limitation, war (whether declared or existing), revolution, insurrection, riot, civil commotion, accident, fire, explosion, stoppage of labor, strikes and other differences with employees; the act, failure or neglect of the parties hereto (other than Escrow Agent) or any of their agents; any delay, error, omission or default of any mail, courier, facsimile or wireless agency or operator; or the acts or edicts of any government or governmental agency or other group or entity exercising governmental powers. The terms of this paragraph shall survive termination of this Agreement.
- Section 2.3. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. THE ESCROW AGENT SHALL NOT BE LIABLE, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, FOR ANY (I) DAMAGES, LOSSES OR EXPENSES ARISING OUT OF THE SERVICES PROVIDED HEREUNDER, OTHER THAN DAMAGES, LOSSES OR EXPENSES WHICH HAVE BEEN FINALLY ADJUDICATED TO HAVE DIRECTLY RESULTED FROM THE ESCROW AGENT'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT, OR (II) SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF THE ESCROW AGENT HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSSES OR DAMAGES AND REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION.
- Section 2.4. Resignation and Termination of the Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent may resign at any time by giving 30 days' prior written notice of such resignation to the Representative and the Company. Upon providing such notice, the Escrow Agent shall have no further obligation hereunder except to hold as depositary the Escrow Funds that it receives until the end of such 30-day period. In such event, the Escrow Agent shall not take any action, other than receiving and depositing the Investor's checks and wire transfers in accordance with this Agreement, until the Company has designated a banking corporation, trust company, attorney or other person as successor. Upon receipt of such written designation signed by the Representative and the Company, the Escrow Agent shall promptly deliver the Escrow Funds to such successor and shall thereafter have no further obligations hereunder. If such instructions are not received within 30 days following the effective date of such resignation, then the Escrow Agent may deposit the Escrow Funds held by it pursuant to this Agreement with a clerk of a court of competent jurisdiction pending the appointment of a successor. In either case provided for in this paragraph, the Escrow Agent shall be relieved of all further obligations and released from all liability thereafter arising with respect to the Escrow Funds.

Section 2.5 <u>Termination</u>. The Company and the Representative may terminate the appointment of the Escrow Agent hereunder upon written notice specifying the date upon which such termination shall take effect, which date shall be at least 30 days from the date of such notice. In the event of such termination, the Company and Representative shall, within 30 days of such notice, appoint a successor escrow agent and the Escrow Agent shall, upon receipt of written instructions signed by the Company and Representative, turn over to such successor escrow agent all of the Escrow Funds; *provided*, *however*, that if the Company and the Representative fail to appoint a successor escrow agent within such 30-day period, such termination notice shall be null and void and the Escrow Agent shall continue to be bound by all of the provisions hereof. Upon receipt of the Escrow Funds, the successor escrow agent shall become the escrow agent hereunder and shall be bound by all of the provisions hereof and the Escrow Agent shall be relieved of all further obligations and released from all liability thereafter arising with respect to the Escrow Funds and under this Agreement.

Section 2.6 <u>Compensation</u>. Escrow Agent shall be entitled, for the duties to be performed by it hereunder, to compensation as stated in the schedule attached hereto as <u>Schedule III</u>, which fee shall be paid by the Company upon the signing of this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be obligated to reimburse Escrow Agent for all fees, costs and expenses incurred or that become due in connection with this Agreement or the Escrow Account, including reasonable attorney's fees. Neither the modification, cancellation, termination or rescission of this Agreement nor the resignation or termination of the Escrow Agent shall affect the right of Escrow Agent to retain the amount of any fee which has been paid, or to be reimbursed or paid any amount which has been incurred or becomes due, prior to the effective date of any such modification, cancellation, termination, resignation or rescission. To the extent the Escrow Agent has incurred any such expenses, or any such fee becomes due, prior to any closing, the Escrow Agent shall advise the Company and the Company shall direct all such amounts to be paid directly at any such closing. The terms of this paragraph shall survive termination of this Agreement.

Section 2.7. Merger or Consolidation. Any corporation or association into which the Escrow Agent may be converted or merged, or with which it may be consolidated, or to which it may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business and assets as a whole or substantially as a whole, or any corporation or association resulting from any such conversion, sale, merger, consolidation or transfer to which the Escrow Agent is a party, shall be and become the successor escrow agent under this Agreement and shall have and succeed to the rights, powers, duties, immunities and privileges as its predecessor, without the execution or filing of any instrument or paper or the performance of any further act.

Section 2.8. Attachment of Escrow Amount; Compliance with Legal Orders. In the event that any Escrow Amount shall be attached, garnished or levied upon by any court order, or the delivery thereof shall be stayed or enjoined by an order of a court, or any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court order affecting the Escrow Amount, the Escrow Agent is hereby expressly authorized, in its sole discretion, to respond as it deems appropriate or to comply with all writs, orders or decrees so entered or issued, or which it is advised by legal counsel of its own choosing is binding upon it, whether with or without jurisdiction. In the event that the Escrow Agent obeys or complies with any such writ, order or decree it shall not be liable to any Party or to any other person, firm or corporation, should, by reason of such compliance notwithstanding, such writ, order or decree be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.

Section 2.9 Force Majeure. The Escrow Agent shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligation under this Agreement arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its reasonable control, including, without limitation, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; wars; acts of terrorism; civil or military disturbances; sabotage; epidemic; riots; interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communications services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority or governmental action; it being understood that the Escrow Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances.

Section 2.10 <u>Compliance with Legal Orders</u>. Escrow Agent shall be entitled to consult with legal counsel in the event that a question or dispute arises with regard to the construction of any of the provisions hereof, and shall incur no liability and shall be fully protected in acting in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

**Section 2.11 No Financial Obligation**. Escrow Agent shall not be required to use its own funds in the performance of any of its obligations or duties or the exercise of any of its rights or powers, and shall not be required to take any action which, in Escrow Agent's sole and absolute judgment, could involve it in expense or liability unless furnished with security and indemnity which it deems, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be satisfactory.

# ARTICLE 3 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 3.1. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding on and inure to the benefit of each Party and the Escrow Agent and their respective successors and permitted assigns. No other persons shall have any rights under this Agreement. No assignment of the interest of any of the Parties shall be binding unless and until written notice of such assignment shall be delivered to the other Parties and Escrow Agent and shall require the prior written consent of the other Parties and Escrow Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld).

Section 3.2. Escheat. Each Party is aware that under applicable state law, property which is presumed abandoned may under certain circumstances escheat to the applicable state. The Escrow Agent shall have no liability to any of the Parties, their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns, or any other party, should any or all of the Escrow Amount escheat by operation of law.

Section 3.3. Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if sent by hand-delivery, by facsimile (followed by first-class mail), by nationally recognized overnight courier service or by prepaid registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the addresses set forth below:

#### If to the Representative:

TriPoint Global Equities, LLC 1450 Broadway, 26th Floor NY, NY 10018 Phone: (240) 864-0449

Phone: (240) 864-0449 Email: mark@tpglobal.com

#### If to the Company:

Andrew Wiederhorn Chief Executive Officer FAT Brands, Inc. 9720 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 500 Beverly Hills, CA 90212 Phone: (310) 402-0601

Email: andy.wiederhorn@fccgi.com

#### Copy:

Allen Z. Sussman Loeb & Loeb LLP 10100 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 2200 | Los Angeles, CA 90067 Direct Dial: 310.282.2375 Fax: 310.919.3934 Email: asussman@loeb.com If to Escrow Agent:

# If to the Escrow Agent:

166 Mercer Street, Suite 2R New York, New York Attention: Boris Treyger Phone: (212) 941-4416 Fax: (212) 343-1079

Email: [●]

Section 3.4. Governing Law and Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware. Each Party and Escrow Agent hereby consents to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of the courts located in the State of Delaware in the event of a dispute arising out of or under this Agreement. Each Party and Escrow Agent hereby irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of the venue of any suit, action or proceeding and irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such court in such suit, action or proceeding.

- Section 3.5. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Schedules and the Exhibits attached hereto (as updated from time to time in accordance herewith) set forth the entire agreement and understanding of the parties related to the Escrow Amount.
- Section 3.6. <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may be amended, modified, superseded, rescinded, or canceled only by a written instrument executed by each of the Parties and the Escrow Agent.
- Section 3.7. Waivers. The failure of any party to this Agreement at any time or times to require performance of any provision under this Agreement shall in no manner affect the right at a later time to enforce the same performance. A waiver by any party to this Agreement of any such condition or breach of any term, covenant, representation, or warranty contained in this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall neither be construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such condition or breach nor a waiver of any other condition or breach of any other term, covenant, representation, or warranty contained in this Agreement.
- Section 3.8. <u>Headings</u>. Section headings of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall in no way restrict or otherwise modify any of the terms or provisions of this Escrow Agreement.
- **Section 3.9.** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original, and such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
- Section 3.10. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THE ESCROW AGENT EXPRESSLY WAIVES THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN RESOLVING ANY CLAIM OR COUNTERCLAIM RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- Section 3.11 Form of Signature. The Parties and the Escrow Agent agree to accept a facsimile or email PDF transmission copy of their respective actual signatures as evidence of their actual signatures to this Agreement and any modification or amendment of this Agreement; provided, however, that each party who produces a facsimile or email PDF signature agrees, by the express terms hereof, if requested by another party hereto, to place, promptly after transmission of his or her signature by fax, a true and correct original copy of his or her signature in overnight mail to the address of the other party.
- **Section 3.12** <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement will terminate upon the Final Termination Date.

#### Section 3.13 Anti-Terrorism/Anti-Money Laundering Laws.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES FOR OPENING A NEW ACCOUNT - To help the United States government fight the funding of terrorism or money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens a new account. What this means for the parties to this Agreement: the Escrow Agent will ask for your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow the Escrow Agent to identify you (e.g., your social security number or tax identification number.) The Escrow Agent may also ask to see your driver's license or other identifying documents (e.g., passport, evidence of formation of corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership, etc., certificate of good standing.)

Each Party to this Agreement hereby agrees to provide the Escrow Agent, prior to the establishment of the Escrow Account, with the information identified above pertaining to it by completing the form attached as  $\underline{\text{Exhibit B}}$  and returning it to the Escrow Agent.  $\underline{\text{Exhibit B}}$  includes one form for individuals and another form for entities.

[The balance of this page intentionally left blank – signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

FAT Brands, Inc.

Tri-Point Global Equities, LLC

By:

Name: Andrew Wiederhorn
Title: CEO

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By:

Name: Boris Treyger
Title: Vice President

# Schedule I

Form 1-A



# Schedule II

# CERTIFICATE AS TO AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES

# OF FAT BRANDS, INC. & TRIPOINT GLOBAL EQUITIES, LLC

Each of FAT Brands, Inc./TriPoint Global Equities, LLC hereby designates each of the following persons as its Authorized Representative for purposes of this Agreement, and confirms that the title, contact information and specimen signature of each such person as set forth below is true and correct. Each such Authorized Representative is authorized to initiate and approve transactions of all types for the Escrow Account[s] established under the Agreement to which this Schedule II is attached, on behalf of FAT Brands, Inc./TriPoint Global Equities, LLC.

FAT Brands, Inc.	
Name (print):	Andrew Wiederhorn
Specimen Signature:	
Title:	CEO
Telephone Number (required): If	Office: 310 402-0601
more than one, list all applicable	Cell: 503 799-9600
telephone numbers.	
E-mail (required):	Email 1: andy.wiederhorn@fccgi.com
If more than one, list all applicable	Email 2:
email addresses.	

TriPoint Global Equities, LLC	
Name (print):	Mark Elenowitz
Specimen Signature:	
Title:	CEO
Telephone Number (required):	Office: 917 512 0822
If more than one, list all applicable	Cell: 516 987-3155
telephone numbers.	
E-mail (required):	Email 1: mark@tripointglobalequities.com
If more than one, list all applicable	Email 2:
email addresses.	

Name (print):	
Specimen Signature:	
Title:	
Telephone Number (required):	Office:
If more than one, list all applicable	Cell:
telephone numbers.	
E-mail (required):	Email 1:
If more than one, list all applicable	Email 2:
email addresses.	
Additional Email Addresses:	
The following additional email addresses Notice to Escrow Agent:	es also may be used by Escrow Agent to verify the email address used to send any Payment
Email 1:	
Email 2:	
Email 3:	
COMPLETE BELOW TO UPDATE S	Schedule II
	edule II, Company must complete, sign and send to Escrow Agent an updated copy of this odated Schedule II shall be effective once signed by Company and Escrow Agent and shall Schedule II to this Agreement.
FAT Brands, Inc.	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	
Date:	
WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL A	ASSOCIATION (as Escrow Agent)
By:	
Name:	
Title:	
Date:	

## Schedule III

#### Fees of Escrow Agent

Acceptance Fee: Waived

Initial Fees as they relate to Wilmington Trust acting in the capacity of Escrow Agent – includes review of the Escrow Agreement; acceptance of the Escrow appointment; setting up of Escrow Account(s) and accounting records; and coordination of receipt of Escrow Information for deposit to the Escrow Account(s). Acceptance Fee payable at time of Escrow Agreement execution.

#### **Escrow Agent Administration Fee:**

\$5,000.00

For ordinary administrative services by Escrow Agent – includes daily routine account management; monitoring claim notices pursuant to the agreement; and disbursement of Escrow Information in accordance with the agreement.

#### Wilmington Trust's bid is based on the following assumptions:

• Number of Escrow Accounts to be established: 1

Est. Term: Under 12 monthsEscrow funds remain un-invested

**Out-of-Pocket Expenses:** 

**Billed At Cost** 

## Exhibit A

# FORM OF ESCROW DISBURSEMENT INSTRUCTIONS AND RELEASE NOTICE

Date: [●]		
WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIA 166 Mercer Street, Suite 2R New York, NY 10012 Attention: Boris Treyger	ATION	
Dear Mr./Ms:		
by and among FAT Brands, Inc. (the "Company	"), <b>TriPoint Global Equities</b> , <b>LLC</b> ent"), the Company and Representa	ted as of, 2019 (the "Escrow Agreement") C ("Representative") and WILMINGTON TRUST tive hereby direct the Escrow Agent to distribute al ollowing wire instructions:
;	\$	
:	\$	
:	\$	
Very truly yours,		
Company		
By: Name: Title:		
Representative		
By: Name: Title:		

# Exhibit B

CIP Form

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference, in the Preliminary Offering Circular for the offering of up to \$30,000,000 in Series B Cumulative Preferred Stock, of our report dated March 29, 2019, relating to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of FAT Brands Inc. as of December 30, 2018 and for the year then ended.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Expert" in the Preliminary Offering Circular.

/s/ Hutchinson and Bloodgood LLP

Glendale, California May 31, 2019